ER model

Openbravo ERP

Version 1.0

opening ERP's future!

Visit us at www.openbravo.com

Preface

This document represents Openbravo's Entity Relation Diagram (ERD), created with data obtained from the Application Dictionary. The aim of the document is not to get a formal ERD, but to get a complete view of the tables and columns behind the functionalities of Openbravo ERP.

The diagram has been separated into several chapters according to the main functional modules of the ERP. The same table might appear in different chapters but only once in detail. This is done to emphasize the relation among the main tables of the chapter with the rest of the diagram. All the relations are represented among the examples, but those not representative in the chapter have been deleted.

The *not implemented* columns are those ones that aren't being used in the ERP. They can be part of deleted functionalities, hidden or not used functionalities or they are about to be developed.

The tables of Openbravo have some common characteristics. All tables must have a unique primary key with columnname like *tablename+_ID*. The table name has to follow the prefix policy:

- **A:** asset management
- **AD:** application dictionary
- **C:** core functionality
- **I:** import temporary tables and processes
- **M:** material management
- **FACT:** Accounting tables.
- **GL:** general ledger
- **MA:** manufacturing
- **MRP:** material resource
- **S:** service management
- **CUS, PD, US, ZZ:** personal developments.

Common columns of all tables:

- **Created:** date of record creation.

- **CreatedBy:** id of the user that has created the record.
- **Updated:** date of the last update of the record.
- **UpdatedBy:** id of the user that has commit the last update.
- **IsActive:** logic delete of the record.
- **AD_Client_ID:** id of the client owner of the record. AD_Client_ID = 0 is System client for System Administrator use.
- **AD_Org_ID:** id of the organization owner of the record. AD_Org_ID = = is Asterisk organization that shares the record to all the organizations of the client.

Contents

1 Window, Tab and Field

The Window, Tab & Field defines the presentation of tables and columns within each window.
The Field Group allows you to define subsections in a tab. For System Admin use only.
The auxiliar inputs fix the values of a selected field, for instance a slection list, depending on the tab that is edited.

1.1 AD_Window

The Window table defines each window in the system.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **WindowType:** The Window Type indicates the type of window being defined (Maintain, Transaction or Query)

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **AD_Image_ID:** Defines a system image

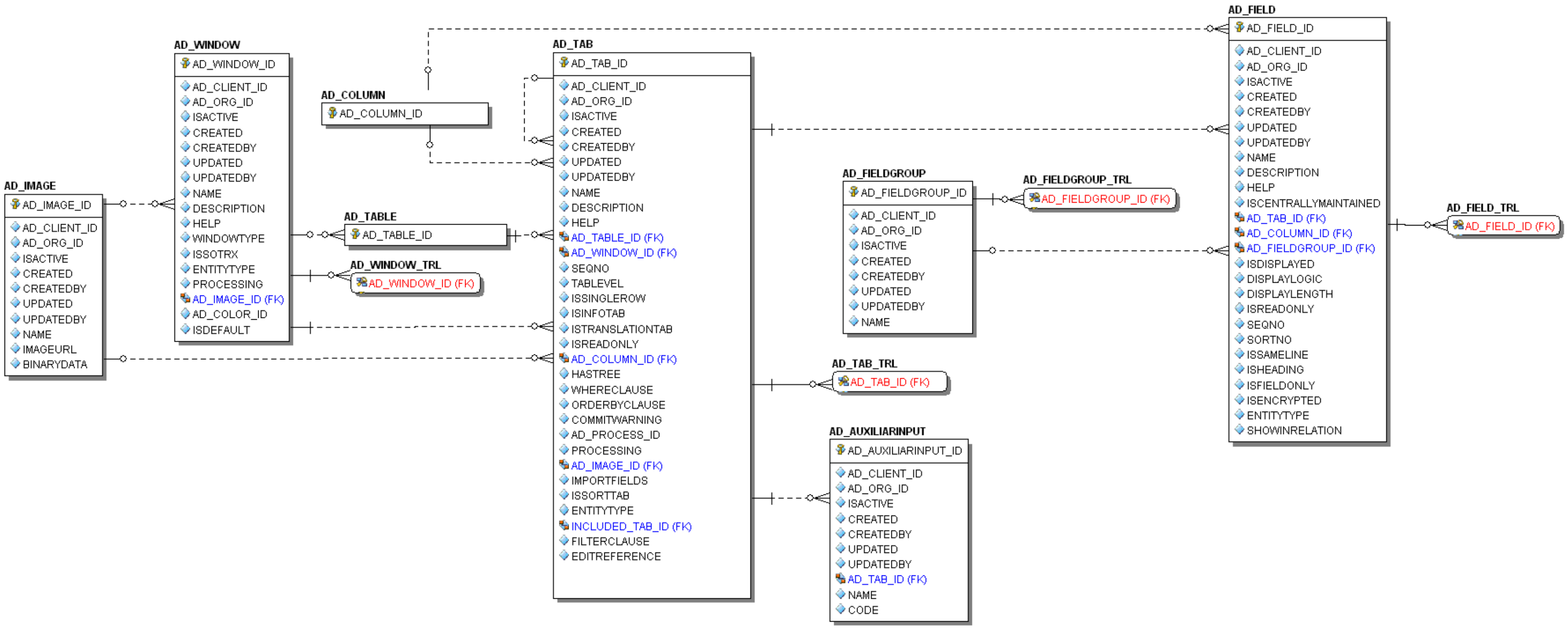

Figure 1: Window, Tab and Field

- **AD_Color_ID:** Color for backgrounds or indicators

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

1.2 AD_Tab

The Tab Tab defines each Tab within a Window. Each Tab contains a discrete selection of fields.

- **AD_Tab_ID:** The Tab indicates a tab that displays within a window.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **TabLevel:** Hierarchical level of the tab. If the level is 0, it is the top entity. Level 1 entries are dependent on level 0, etc.

- **IsSingleRow:** The Single Row Layout checkbox indicates if the default display type for this window is a single row as opposed to multi row.

- **IsInfoTab:** The Accounting Tab checkbox indicates if this window contains accounting information.

- **IsTranslationTab:** The Translation Tab checkbox indicate if a tab contains translation information.
- **IsReadOnly:** The Read Only indicates that this field may only be Read. It may not be updated.
- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table
- **HasTree:** The Has Tree checkbox indicates if this window displays a tree metaphor.
- **WhereClause:** The Where Clause indicates the SQL WHERE clause to use for record selection. The WHERE clause is added to the query. Fully qualified means tablename.columnname.
- **OrderByClause:** The ORDER BY Clause indicates the SQL ORDER BY clause to use for record selection
- **CommitWarning:** Warning or information displayed when committing the record Not implemented yet
- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **AD_Image_ID:** Defines a system image
- **ImportFields:** Create Fields from Table Columns, this process will create the fields that don't exists in the tab but which exist in the correspondent table.
- **AD_ColumnSortOrder_ID:** Integer Column of the table determining the order (display, sort, ..). If defined, the Order By replaces the default Order By clause. It should be fully qualified (i.e. tablename.columnname).
- **AD_ColumnSortYesNo_ID:** If a Included Column is defined, it decides, if a column is active in the ordering - otherwise it is determined that the Order Column has a value of one or greater

- **IsSortTab:** The Tab determines the Order.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **Included_Tab_ID:** You can include a Tab in a Tab. If displayed in single row record, the included tab is displayed as multi-row table.

- **FilterClause:** Filter clause

- **EditReference:** The form referenced in the edition command

1.3 AD_Image

This table stores images that can be used in different places. An image can be stored as an URL or as binary data.

- **AD_Image_ID:** Defines a system image

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **ImageURL:** URL of image; The image is not stored in the database, but retrieved at runtime. The image can be a gif, jpeg or png.

- **BinaryData:** The Binary field stores binary data.

1.4 AD_AuxiliarInput

To configure an auxiliar input, you need to select the corresponding tab, name the auxiliar inout and define a validation code. For example, when selecting the payment method, you can force that all payments are done in cash.

- **Ad_Auxiliarinput_Id:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_Tab_ID:** The Tab indicates a tab that displays within a window.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Code:** The Validation Code is the code that will be executed to determine the rule.

1.5 AD_FieldGroup

A field group is defined as a fields agrupation inside a tab.

- **AD_FieldGroup_ID:** The Field Group indicates the logical group that this field belongs to (History, Amounts, Quantities)

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

1.6 AD_Field

The Field table defines the Fields displayed within a tab. Changes made to the Field Tab become visible after restart due to caching

- **AD_Field_ID:** The Field identifies a field on a database table.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsCentrallyMaintained:** The Centrally Maintained checkbox indicates if the Name, Description and Help maintained in 'System Element' table or 'Window' table.
- **AD_Tab_ID:** The Tab indicates a tab that displays within a window.
- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table
- **AD_FieldGroup_ID:** The Field Group indicates the logical group that this field belongs to (History, Amounts, Quantities)
- **IsDisplayed:** If the field is displayed, the field Display Logic will determine at runtime, if it is actually displayed
- **DisplayLogic:**
- **DisplayLength:** Display length is the size that will be appear for the field, it can be different that the actual size of the column (note that if it is bigger than the column the data will be truncated to the column size).
- **IsReadOnly:** The Read Only indicates that this field may only be Read. It may not be updated.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **SortNo:** The Record Sort No indicates the ascending sort sequence of the records
- **IsSameLine:** The Same Line checkbox indicates that the field will display on the same line as the previous field.
- **IsHeading:** The Heading Only checkbox indicates if just the label will display on the screen

- **IsFieldOnly:** The Field Only checkbox indicates that the column will display without a label.
  Not implemented yet
- **IsEncrypted:** Display encryption - all characters are displayed as '*'. Data storage encryption (i.e. you will not be able to report the data via report tools) is set in the Column definition.
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!
- **ShowInRelation:** When this field is set as 'Y' the field will be shown in the relation view (as well as in the edition view), otherwise it only will be displayed in the edition view.

2 Table and column and attachments

The Table and Column defines all tables with their columns.
The System Element is the Central Repository for Field Names Descriptions and Help/Comments.
The Validation Rules defines all dynamic rules used when entering and maintaining columns and fields.
The File is used to store attributes of an attachment.

2.1 AD_Table

In Table table are stored all the tables used in the application. This data should be the same as the defined physically in the DB.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **TableName:** The DB Table Name indicates the name of the table in database.
- **IsView:** This is a view rather than a table. A view is always treated as read only in the system.
- **AccessLevel:** Indicates the access level required for this record or process.
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!
- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

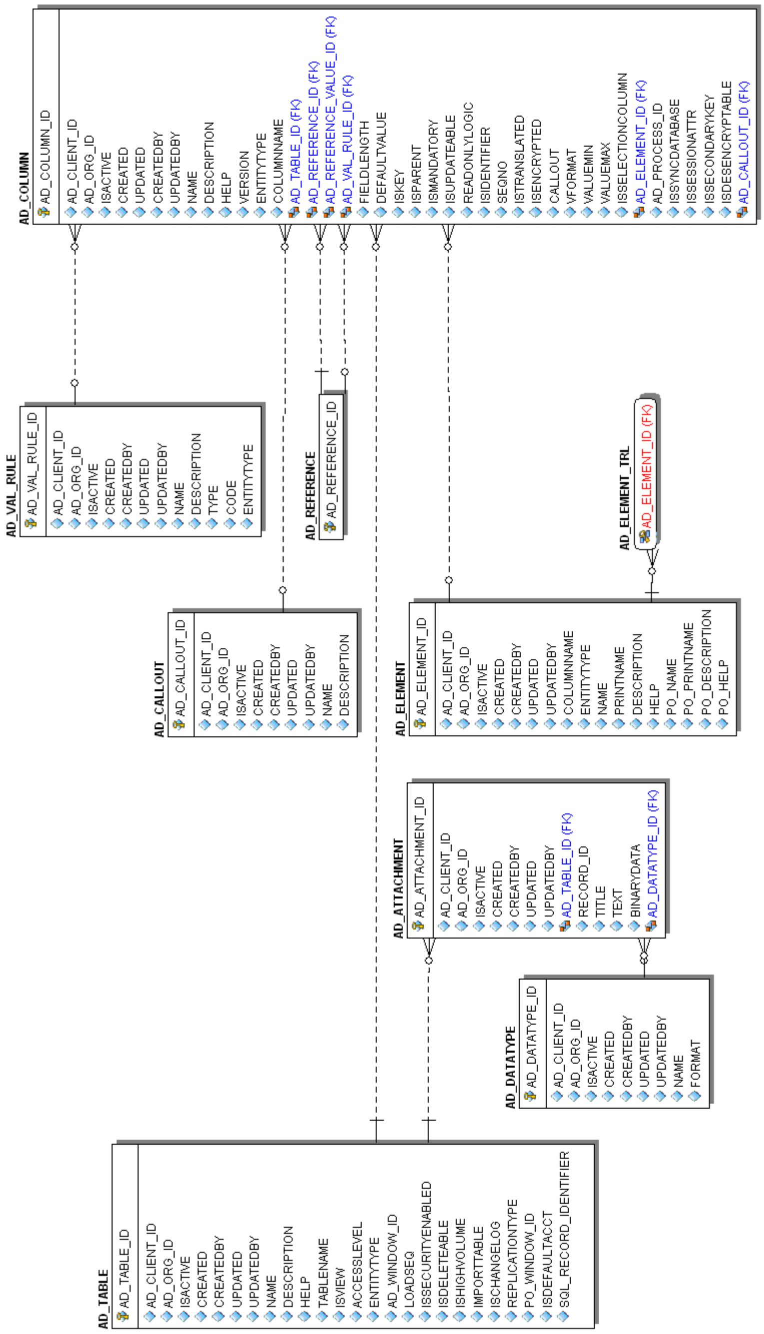

Figure 2: Table and column and attachments

- **AD_Val_Rule_ID:** The Validation Rule indicates a unique validation rule. These rules define how an entry is determined to valid or invalid.

- **LoadSeq:** Sequence of the table

- **IsSecurityEnabled:** The Security Enabled checkbox indicates that user access to the data in this table can be restricted using Roles.
Not implemented yet

- **IsDeleteable:** The Records Deleteable checkbox indicates if a record can be deleted from the database. If records cannot be deleted, you can only deselect the Active flag

- **IsHighVolume:** The High Volume Checkbox indicates if a search screen will display as opposed to a pick list for selecting records from this table.

- **ImportTable:** Import Table Columns from Database, this process will create in the application dictionary those columns defined in the table (in DB) but non-existing in the column table (of the application dictionary).

- **IsChangeLog:** If selected, a log of all changes is maintained.
Not implemented yet

- **ReplicationType:** The Type of data Replication determines the directon of the data replication. ¡BR¿Reference means that the data in this system is read only -¿ ¡BR¿Local means that the data in this system is not replicated to other systems - ¡BR¿Merge means that the d

- **PO_Window_ID:** Window for Purchase Order (AP) Zooms

- **IsDefaultAcct:** Is default account
Not implemented yet

- **SQL_Record_Identifier:** SQL_Record_Identifier

2.2 AD_Column

Defines the columns of a table
The Used in Column Tab defines the table and column this element resides in.

- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **Version:** The Version indicates the version of this table definition.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **ColumnName:** The Column Name indicates the name of a column on a table as defined in the database.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field

- **AD_Reference_Value_ID:** The Reference Value indicates where the reference values are stored. It must be specified if the data type is Table or List.

- **AD_Val_Rule_ID:** The Validation Rule indicates a unique validation rule. These rules define how an entry is determined to valid or invalid.

- **FieldLength:** The Length indicates the length of a column as defined in the database.

- **DefaultValue:** The defaults are evaluated in the order of definition, the first not null value becomes the default value of the column. The values are separated by comma or semicolon. a) Literals:. 'Text' or 123 b) Variables - in format @Variable@ - Login e.g. #Date, #AD_Org_ID, #AD_Client_ID - Accounting Schema: e.g. $C\_AcctSchema\_ID$,C_Calendar_ID - Global defaults: e.g. DateFormat - Window values (all Picks, CheckBoxes, RadioButtons, and DateDoc/DateAcct) c) SQL code with the tag: @SQL=SELECT something AS DefaultValue FROM ... The SQL statement can contain variables. There can be no other value other than the SQL statement. The default is only evaluated, if no user preference is defined. Default definitions are ignored for record columns as Key, Parent, Client as well as Buttons.

- **IsKey:** The key column must also be display sequence 0 in the field definition and may be hidden.
- **IsParent:** The Parent checkbox indicates if this column is a link to the parent table.
- **IsMandatory:** The Mandatory checkbox indicates if the field is required for a record to be save to the database.
- **IsUpdateable:** The Updateable checkbox indicates if a field can be updated by the user.
- **ReadOnlyLogic:** Logic to determine if field is read only (applies only when field is read-write)
- **IsIdentifier:** The Identifier checkbox indicates that this column is part of the identifier or key for this table.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.
- **IsEncrypted:** Display encryption - all characters are displayed as '*'. Data storage encryption (i.e. you will not be able to report the data via report tools) is set in the Column definition.
- **VFormat:** Value Format is the format the value will be displayed with.
  Not implemented yet
- **ValueMin:** The Minimum Value indicates the lowest allowable value for a field.
- **ValueMax:** The Maximum Value indicates the highest allowable value for a field
- **IsSelectionColumn:** If selected, the column is listed in the first find window tab and in the selection part of the window

- **AD_Element_ID:** The System Element allows for the central maintenance of help, descriptions and terminology for a database column.

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.

- **IsSyncDatabase:** When selected, the database column definition is updated based on your entries in the Column definition of the Application Dictionary.

- **IsSessionAttr:** Checking this field the data for this column will be stored as session attribute so its content will be accessible from other tab.

- **IsSecondaryKey:** Is secondary key

- **IsDesencryptable:** When Is Desencryptable field is 'Y' the content of this column will be saved in a desencryptable way.

- **AD_Callout_ID:** The callout that will be fired when the content of a is modified.

2.3 AD_Callout

This table defines the callouts, callouts are Java classes that are executed when the content of a filed is modified.

- **AD_Callout_ID:** The callout that will be fired when the content of a is modified.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

2.4 AD_Val_Rule

The Validation Rules Tab defines all dynamic rules used when entering and maintaining columns and fields.

- **AD_Val_Rule_ID:** The Validation Rule indicates a unique validation rule. These rules define how an entry is determined to valid or invalid.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Type:** The Type indicates the type of validation that will occur. This can be SQL, Java Script or Java Language.

- **Code:** The Validation Code is the code that will be executed to determine the rule.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

2.5 AD_Element

The Element Tab defines each system level element.

- **AD_Element_ID:** The System Element allows for the central maintenance of help, descriptions and terminology for a database column.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **ColumnName:** The Column Name indicates the name of a column on a table as defined in the database.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **PrintName:** The Label to be printed indicates the name that will be printed on a document or correspondence. The max length is 2000 characters.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **PO_Name:** Name on PO Screens

- **PO_PrintName:** Print name on PO Screens/Reports

- **PO_Description:** Description in PO Screens

- **PO_Help:** Help for PO Screens

2.6 C_File

In this table are stored the files (using the name field) attached to different windows.

- **C_File_ID:** Attached file

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **C_Datatype_ID:** Defines what kind of file is (txt, pdf, xls...).

- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Text:** The Text field stores the user entered information.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Record_ID:** Record contains the key of the record the file is attached to. This key may belong to any table that's why this column is generic and not specific for any table.

2.7 AD_DataType

Data type table contains the different types of files that can be attached to the records of the application.

- **AD_Datatype_ID:** Type of file

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Format:** Format is the description of the data type for the attachable files.

3 Reference

The Reference defines each field type and its parameters.

3.1 AD_Reference

The Reference Tab defines the references that are used to validate data

- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **ValidationType:** The Validation Type indicates the validation method to use. These include list, table or data type validation.

- **VFormat:** Value Format is the format the value will be displayed with.
  Not implemented yet

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

3.2 AD_Ref_List

The List Validation Tab defines lists to validate data

- **AD_Ref_List_ID:** The Reference List field indicates a list of reference values from a database tables. Reference lists populate drop down list boxes in data entry screens

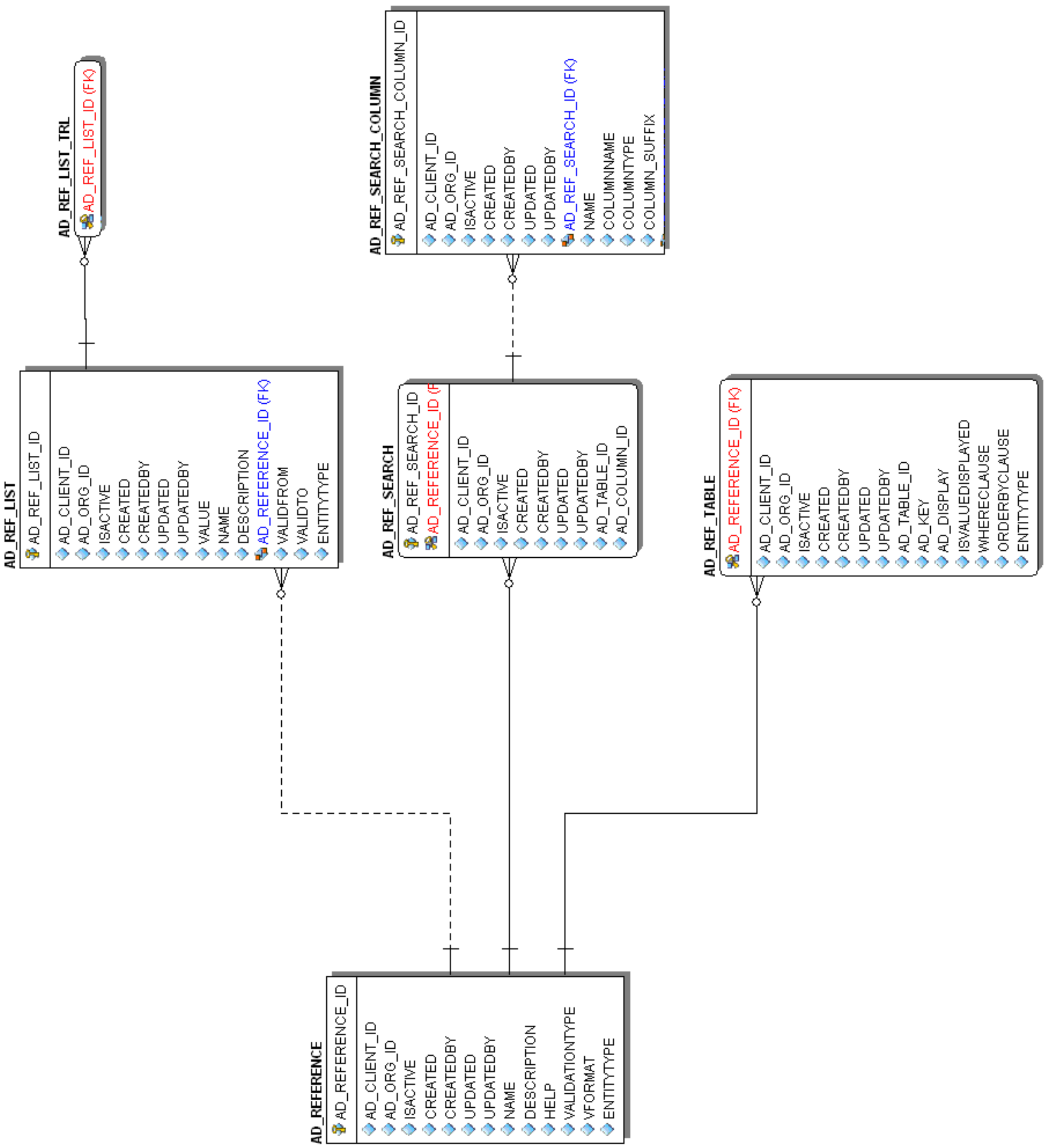

Figure 3: Reference

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **ValidTo:** The Valid To date indicates the last day of a date range
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

3.3 AD_Ref_Table

The Table Validation Tab defines tables to validate data

- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.
- **AD_Key:** The Key Column indicates that this the unique identifier of a record on this table.

- **AD_Display:** The Display Column indicates the column that will display.

- **IsValueDisplayed:** The Display Value checkbox indicates if the value column will display with the display column.

- **WhereClause:** The Where Clause indicates the SQL WHERE clause to use for record selection. The WHERE clause is added to the query. Fully qualified means tablename.columnname.

- **OrderByClause:** The ORDER BY Clause indicates the SQL ORDER BY clause to use for record selection

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

3.4 AD_Ref_Search

- **AD_Ref_Search_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table

3.5 AD_Ref_Search_Column

- **AD_Ref_Search_Column_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_Ref_Search_ID:**

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Columnname:** The Column Name indicates the name of a column on a table as defined in the database.

- **Columntype:**

- **Column_Suffix:**

4 Menu

The Menu defines the Menu which will display. The menu items that each user will see depends upon the security defined.

4.1 AD_Menu

The Menu Tab defines the tree structured menu which will be used for the selected Organization.

- **AD_Menu_ID:** The Menu identifies a unique Menu. Menus are used to control the display of those screens a user has access to.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **IsReadOnly:** The Read Only indicates that this field may only be Read. It may not be updated.

- **Action:** The Action field indicates the Action to be performed for this element.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.

- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.

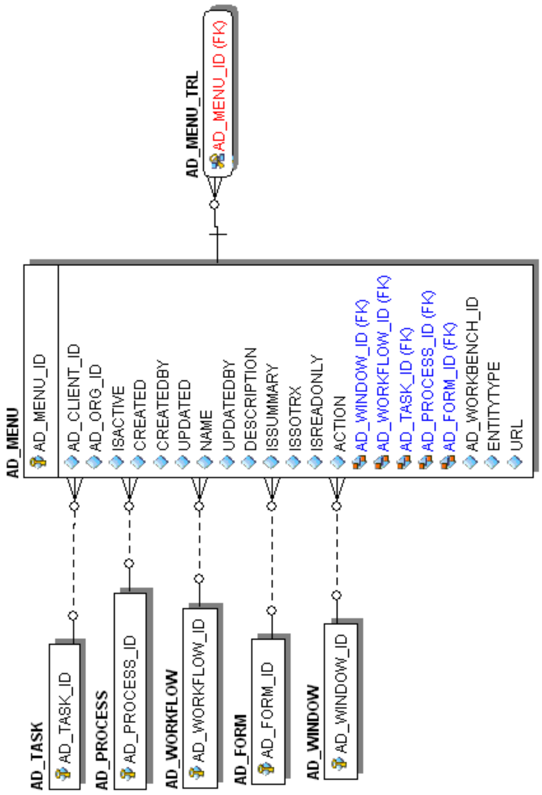

Figure 4: Menu

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.
- **AD_Workbench_ID:** Collection of windows, reports
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!
- **Url:** The URL defines an online address for this Business Partner.

5 Process, Form and Task

The Forms defines any window which is not automatically generated.
The Tasks defines the different tasks used in workflows and the access level for those tasks.
The Report & Process is used to define the parameters and access rules for every Report and Process within the system.

5.1 AD_Process

The Report and Process Tab defines each report and process run in the system.

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **AccessLevel:** Indicates the access level required for this record or process.
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!
- **IsUserStartable:** The User can start Process checkbox indicates that this process can be initiated by the user (as opposed to system initiated)
  Not implemented yet

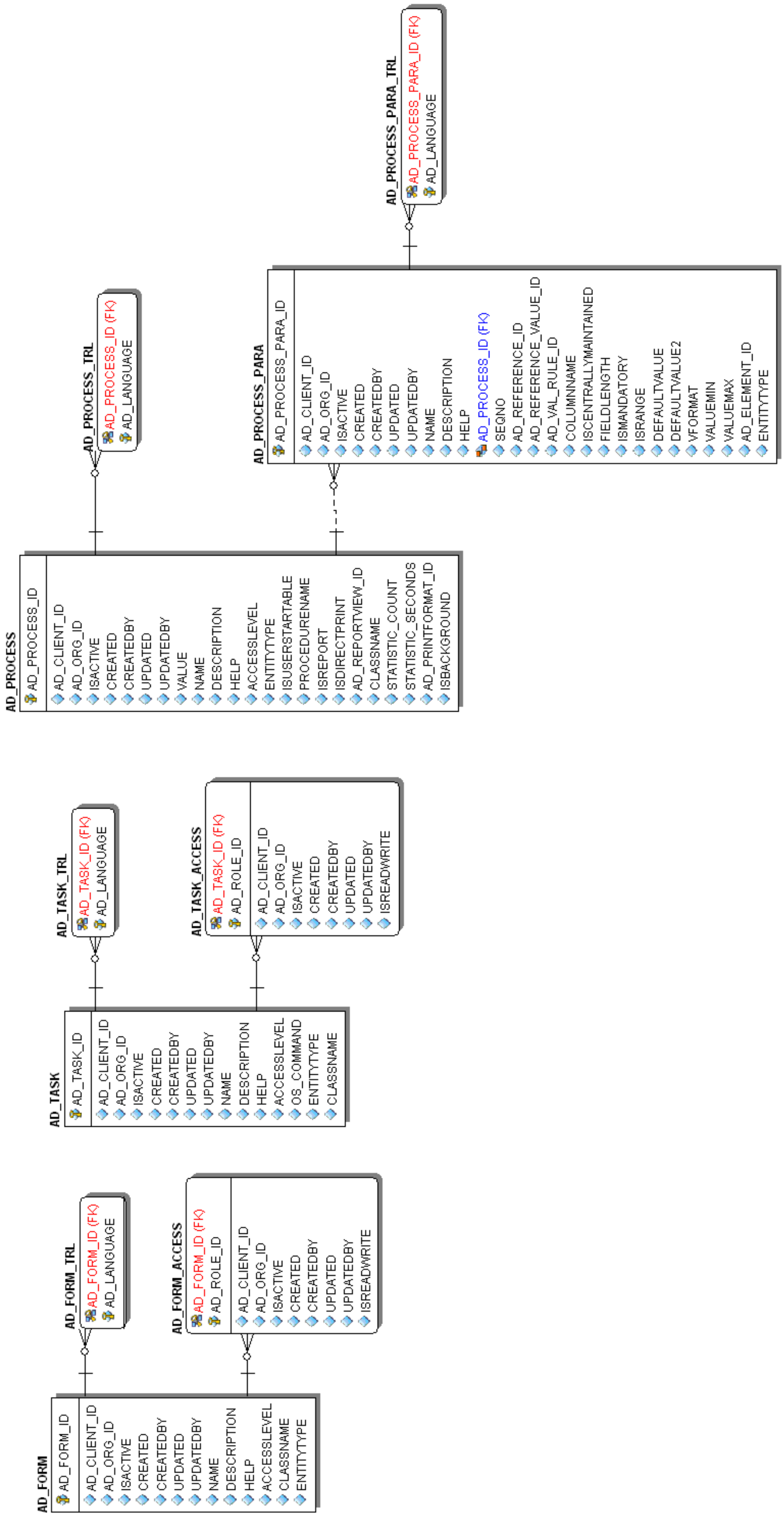

Figure 5: Process, Form and Task

- **ProcedureName:** The Procedure indicates the name of the database procedure called by this report or process.

- **IsReport:** The Report checkbox indicates that this record is a report as opposed to a process

- **IsDirectPrint:** The Direct Print checkbox indicates that this report will print without a print dialog box being displayed.

- **AD_ReportView_ID:** The Report View indicates the view used to generate this report.

- **Classname:** The Classname identifies the Java classname used by this report or process.

- **Statistic_Count:** Internal statistics, this field counts how many times the process has been executed.

- **Statistic_Seconds:** Internal statistics how many seconds have been used the process while it was being executed.

- **AD_PrintFormat_ID:** The print format determines how data is rendered for print.

- **IsBackground:** The background process run with the application in a planned time

5.2 AD_Process_Para

The Report Parameter table defines any parameters required to execute a report or process.

- **AD_Process_Para_ID:** Process Parameter identifies the parameters of a process or report.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field
- **AD_Reference_Value_ID:** The Reference Value indicates where the reference values are stored. It must be specified if the data type is Table or List.
- **AD_Val_Rule_ID:** The Validation Rule indicates a unique validation rule. These rules define how an entry is determined to valid or invalid.
- **ColumnName:** The Column Name indicates the name of a column on a table as defined in the database.
- **IsCentrallyMaintained:** The Centrally Maintained checkbox indicates if the Name, Description and Help maintained in 'System Element' table or 'Window' table.
- **FieldLength:** The Length indicates the length of a column as defined in the database.
- **IsMandatory:** The Mandatory checkbox indicates if the field is required for a record to be save to the database.
- **IsRange:** The Range checkbox indicates that this parameter is a range of values.
- **DefaultValue:** The defaults are evaluated in the order of definition, the first not null value becomes the default value of the column. The values are separated by comma or semicolon. a) Literals:. 'Text' or 123 b) Variables - in format @Variable@ - Login e.g. #Date, #AD_Org_ID, #AD_Client_ID - Accounting Schema: e.g. $C\_AcctSchema\_ID$,C_Calendar_ID - Global defaults: e.g. DateFormat - Window values (all Picks, CheckBoxes, RadioButtons, and DateDoc/DateAcct) c) SQL code with the tag: @SQL=SELECT something AS DefaultValue FROM ... The SQL statement can contain variables. There can be no other value other than the SQL statement. The default is only evaluated, if no user

preference is defined. Default definitions are ignored for record columns as Key, Parent, Client as well as Buttons.

- **DefaultValue2:** The defaults are evaluated in the order of definition, the first not null value becomes the default value of the column. The values are separated by comma or semicolon. a) Literals:. 'Text' or 123 b) Variables - in format @Variable@ - Login e.g. #Date, #AD_Org_ID, #AD_Client_ID - Accounting Schema: e.g. $C\_AcctSchema\_ID$,C_Calendar_ID - Global defaults: e.g. DateFormat - Window values (all Picks, CheckBoxes, RadioButtons, and DateDoc/DateAcct) c) SQL code with the tag: @SQL=SELECT something AS DefaultValue FROM ... The SQL statement can contain variables. There can be no other value other than the SQL statement. The default is only evaluated, if no user preference is defined. Default definitions are ignored for record columns as Key, Parent, Client as well as Buttons.

- **VFormat:** Value Format is the format the value will be displayed with.
  Not implemented yet

- **ValueMin:** The Minimum Value indicates the lowest allowable value for a field.

- **ValueMax:** The Maximum Value indicates the highest allowable value for a field

- **AD_Element_ID:** The System Element allows for the central maintenance of help, descriptions and terminology for a database column.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

5.3 AD_Form

The Forms Tab defines any window which is not automatically generated. For System Admin use only.

- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **AccessLevel:** Indicates the access level required for this record or process.

- **Classname:** The Classname identifies the Java classname used by this report or process.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

5.4 AD_Task

The Task Tab defines the unique tasks that will be used.

- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **AccessLevel:** Indicates the access level required for this record or process.

- **OS_Command:** The OS Command is for optionally defining a command to that will be part of this task. For example it can be used to starting a back up process or performing a file transfer.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **ClassName:** The Classname identifies the Java classname used by this report or process.

6 Workflow

The Workflow defines Workflows in the system, the access level for the Workflow and the Nodes or Steps within the Workflow.

6.1 AD_Workflow

The Workflow Tab defines Workflows in the system.

- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **AccessLevel:** Indicates the access level required for this record or process.
- **AD_WF_Node_ID:** The Workflow Node indicates a unique step or process in a Workflow.
- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

6.2 AD_WF_Node

The Node Tab defines each Node or step in this Workflow.

- **AD_WF_Node_ID:** The Workflow Node indicates a unique step or process in a Workflow.

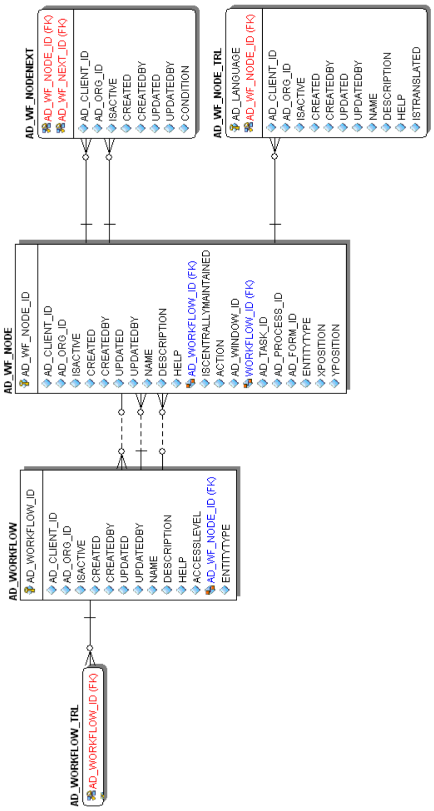

Figure 6: Workflow

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.

- **IsCentrallyMaintained:** The Centrally Maintained checkbox indicates if the Name, Description and Help maintained in 'System Element' table or 'Window' table.

- **Action:** The Action field indicates the Action to be performed for this element.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

- **Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique workflow. A workflow is a grouping of related tasks, in a specified sequence and optionally including approvals

- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.

- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

- **Xposition:** Absolute X (horizontal) position in 1/72 of an inch
  Not implemented yet

- **Yposition:** Absolute Y (vertical) position in 1/72 of an inch
  Not implemented yet

6.3 AD_WF_Node_Trl

Allows the translation of any workflow node of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_WF_Node_ID:** The Workflow Node indicates a unique step or process in a Workflow.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

6.4 AD_WF_NodeNext

The Next Nodes Tab defines the order or Nodes or Steps in a Workflow.

- **AD_WF_Node_ID:** The Workflow Node indicates a unique step or process in a Workflow.
- **AD_WF_Next_ID:** The Next Node indicates the next step or task in this Workflow.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Condition:** The Condition field identifies the condition that must be met before the Workflow can proceed to the next task.
  Not implemented yet

7 Tree

The Tree and Node Image defines the descriptors and images that will be used when a Tree is displayed.

7.1 AD_TreeNodePR

This table defines the relations of nodes for trees of products.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **Node_ID:** Identifies a tree node.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Parent_ID:** The Parent indicates the value used to represent a summary level or report to level for a record

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

7.2 AD_TreeNodeBP

This table defines relations of nodes for trees of Business Partners.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **Node_ID:** Identifies a tree node.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Parent_ID:** The Parent indicates the value used to represent a summary level or report to level for a record

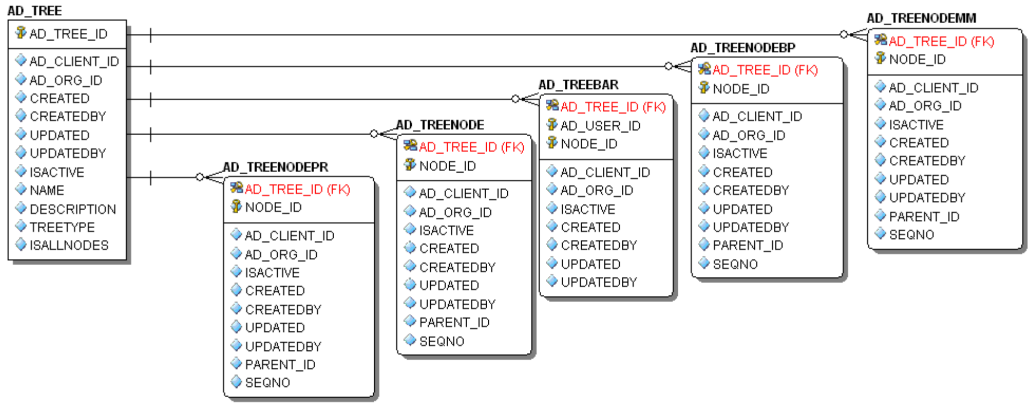

Figure 7: Tree

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

7.3 AD_TreeNode

This table defines the relations of nodes for generic trees.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **Node_ID:** Identifies a tree node.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Parent_ID:** The Parent indicates the value used to represent a summary level or report to level for a record

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

7.4 AD_TreeBar

This table defines the relations between nodes for bookmarks trees.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **Node_ID:** Identifies a tree node.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

7.5 AD_Tree

The Tree table defines all the trees that will be used in the application.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **TreeType:** The Tree Type / Area field determines the type of tree this is. For example, you may define one tree for your Products and another tree for your Business Partners.

- **IsAllNodes:** If this field is checked all nodes are included

7.6 AD_TreeNodeMM

This table defines the relations of nodes for menu tree.

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points and summarization levels.

- **Node_ID:** Identifies a tree node.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Parent_ID:** The Parent indicates the value used to represent a summary level or report to level for a record

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

8 Internals: process execution, sequences, messages, log

The Message defines the Message Text and Message Tips for each system generated message.
The Sequence defines how document numbers will be sequenced.Change the way document numbers are generated. You may add a prefix or a suffix or change the current number.
The system creates messages while performing processes.

8.1 AD_PInstance

This table is used internally by the application. Whenever a process is called a new line is added to this table including the process identifier and the record that called the process.

- **AD_PInstance_ID:** Process Instance identifies the instance of a process. Every time a process is executed a new instance of it is created.
- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **Record_ID:** The Record ID is the internal unique identifier of a record
- **IsProcessing:** When the process is being accomplished this record has 'Y' value, otherwise it has 'N'.
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **Result:** The Result indicates the result of any action taken on this request.
- **ErrorMsg:** In this filed is stored the error message in case the process fails.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

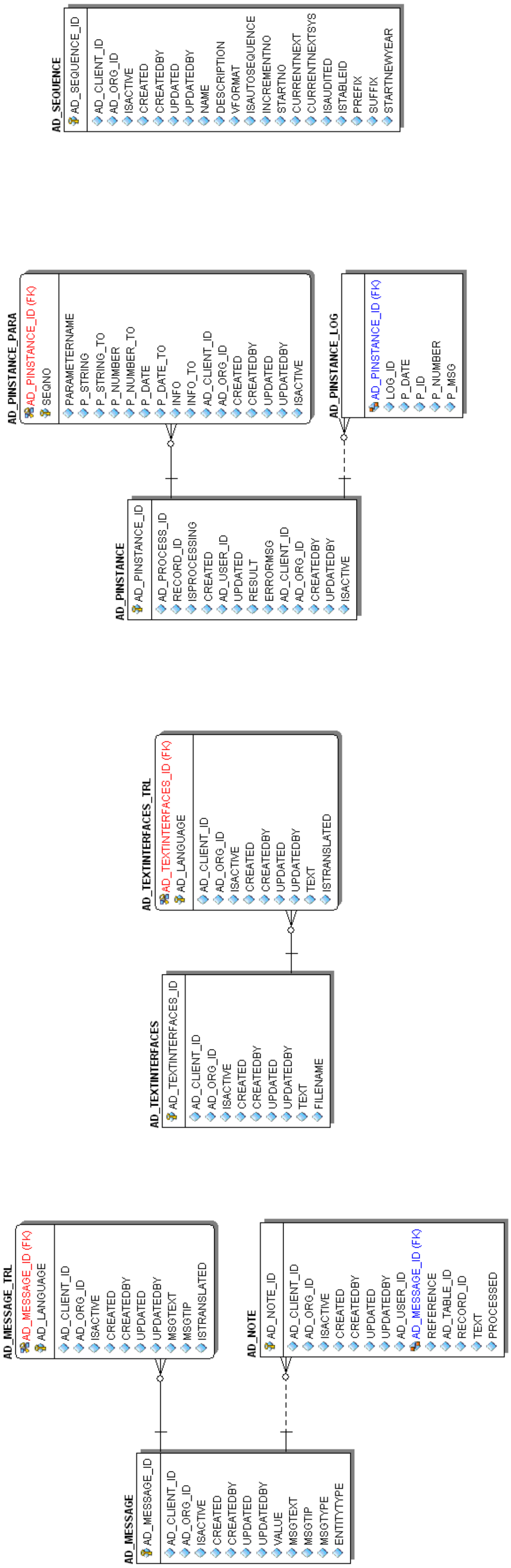

Figure 8: Internals: process execution, sequences, messages, log

8.2 AD_PInstance_Para

Process Instance Parameter contains the values of the parameters that are passed to a process instance.

- **AD_PInstance_ID:** Process Instance identifies the instance of a process. Every time a process is executed a new instance of it is created.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **ParameterName:** Name describing the parameter.
- **P_String:** String passed as parameter to a process instance.
- **P_String_To:** String passed as maximun string range to a process instance.
- **P_Number:** Number passed as parameter to a process instance.
- **P_Number_To:** Number passed as maximun range as parameter to a process instance.
- **P_Date:** Date passed as parameter to a process instance.
- **P_Date_To:** Date passed as maximun date as parameter to a process instance.
- **Info:** The Information displays data from the source document line.
- **Info_To:** The Information displays data from the source document line.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

8.3 AD_PInstance_Log

Maintains a log of process instances.

- **AD_PInstance_ID:** Process Instance identifies the instance of a process. Every time a process is executed a new instance of it is created.

- **Log_ID:** Log identifier

- **P_Date:** Date passed as parameter to a process instance.

- **P_ID:** Process ID

- **P_Number:** Number passed as parameter to a process instance.

- **P_Msg:** Process Message

8.4 AD_Note

The Notice Tab provides a method of viewing messages that are generated by this system when performing processes.

- **AD_Note_ID:** Identifies a System Notice

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_Message_ID:** Information and Error messages

- **Reference:** The Reference displays the source document number.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **Record_ID:** The Record ID is the internal unique identifier of a record

- **Text:** The Text field stores the user entered information.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

8.5 AD_Sequence

The Sequence Tab defines the numeric sequencing to use for documents. These can also include a alpha suffix and / or prefix.

- **AD_Sequence_ID:** The Sequence defines the numbering sequence to be used for documents.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **VFormat:** Value Format is the format the value will be displayed with.
  Not implemented yet
- **IsAutoSequence:** The Auto Numbering checkbox indicates if the system will assign the next number automatically.

- **IncrementNo:** The Increment indicates the number to increment the last document number by to arrive at the next sequence number

- **StartNo:** The Start Number indicates the starting position in the line or field number in the line

- **CurrentNext:** The Current Next indicates the next number to use for this document

- **CurrentNextSys:** This field is for system use only and should not be modified.

- **IsAudited:** The Activate Audit checkbox indicates if an audit trail of numbers generated will be kept.

- **IsTableID:** The Used for Record ID checkbox indicates if the document id will be used as the key to the record

- **Prefix:** The Prefix indicates the characters to print in front of the document number.

- **Suffix:** The Suffix indicates the characters to append to the document number.

- **StartNewYear:** The Restart Sequence Every Year checkbox indicates that the documents sequencing should return to the starting number on the first day of the year.

8.6 AD_Message

The Message Tab displays error message text and menu messages

- **AD_Message_ID:** Information and Error messages

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **MsgText:** The Message Text indicates the message that will display

- **MsgTip:** The Message Tip defines additional help or information about this message.

- **MsgType:** The Message Type indicates the type of message being defined. Valid message types are Informational, Menu and Error.

- **EntityType:** The Entity Types Dictionary, Core and Application might be automatically synchronized and customizations deleted or overwritten.
  For customizations, copy the entity and select User!

8.7 AD_TextInterfaces

Texts for manual interfaces, this texts are stored in order to be used during the translation process.

- **AD_Textinterfaces_ID:** Identifies a text in a manually created window.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Text:** The Text field stores the user entered information.
- **Filename:**

8.8 AD_Dimension

The dimensions are needed for the multidimensional analisys reports

- **AD_Dimension_ID:** Identifies a dimension for multidemensional analisys reports
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Columnname:** The Column Name indicates the name of a column on a table as defined in the database.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Join_Group1:**
- **Tablename:** The DB Table Name indicates the name of the table in database.
- **Join_Group2:**
- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.

8.9 AD_Month

It is necessary to configurate the months of the year to the terms of the year.

- **AD_Month_ID:** A month of the year.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Quarter:** Defines in which quarter of the year is placed the month

9 Model objects mapping

The Model Objects Mapping defines all the mappings for each of the application elements (tabs, forms, processes...)

9.1 AD_Model_Object

- **AD_Model_Object_ID:** Identifies an object of the dictionary.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Action:** The Action field indicates the Action to be performed for this element.
- **AD_Tab_ID:** The Tab indicates a tab that displays within a window.
- **ClassName:** The Classname identifies the Java classname used by this report or process.
- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.
- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.
- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.
- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **AD_Workbench_ID:** Collection of windows, reports
- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.
- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field
- **AD_Callout_ID:** The callout that will be fired when the content of a is modified.

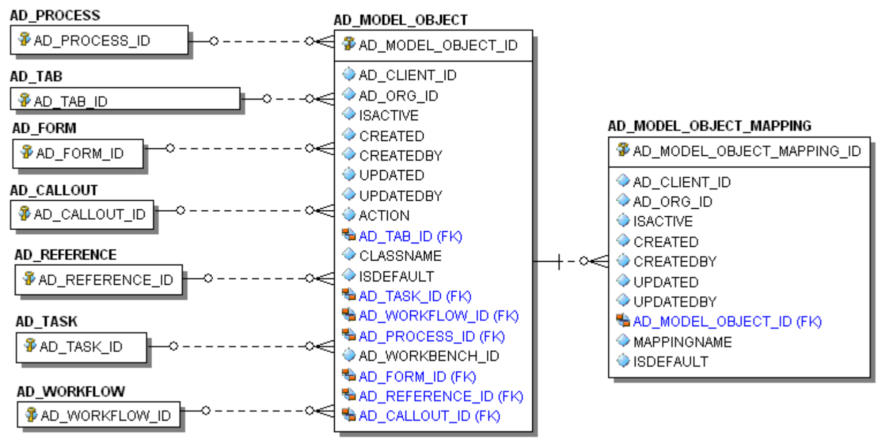

Figure 9: Model objects mapping

9.2 AD_Model_Object_Mapping

This table contains the mappings (how the classes are accessed) for the objects of the dictionary.

- **AD_Model_Object_Mapping_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_Model_Object_ID:** Identifies an object of the dictionary.

- **MappingName:**

- **Isdefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

10 Translations

The Translations allows you to define multiple parallel language for users. This allows users to access the same data but have the application elements appear in different languages.If a language is a System Language, you can change the User Interface to this language (after translation). Otherwise the language is only used for printing documents.
For the language code, we suggest using the Java convention of country and language (e.g. fr_CN - Canadian French).

10.1 AD_Language

If you want to add an additional User Interface language, select System Language. Otherwise, the system allows you to just translate elements for printing documents.
The Language needs to be a (verified) System Language

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **LanguageISO:** The ISO Language Code indicates the standard ISO code for a language in lower case. Information can be found at http://www.ics.uci.edu/pub/ietf/http/related/iso639.txt

- **CountryCode:** For details - http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1.html or - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec03en.htm

- **IsBaseLanguage:**

- **IsSystemLanguage:** Select, if you want to have translated screens available in this language. Please notify your system administrator to run the language maintenance scripts to enable the use of this language. If the language is not supplied, you can translate the terms yourself.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

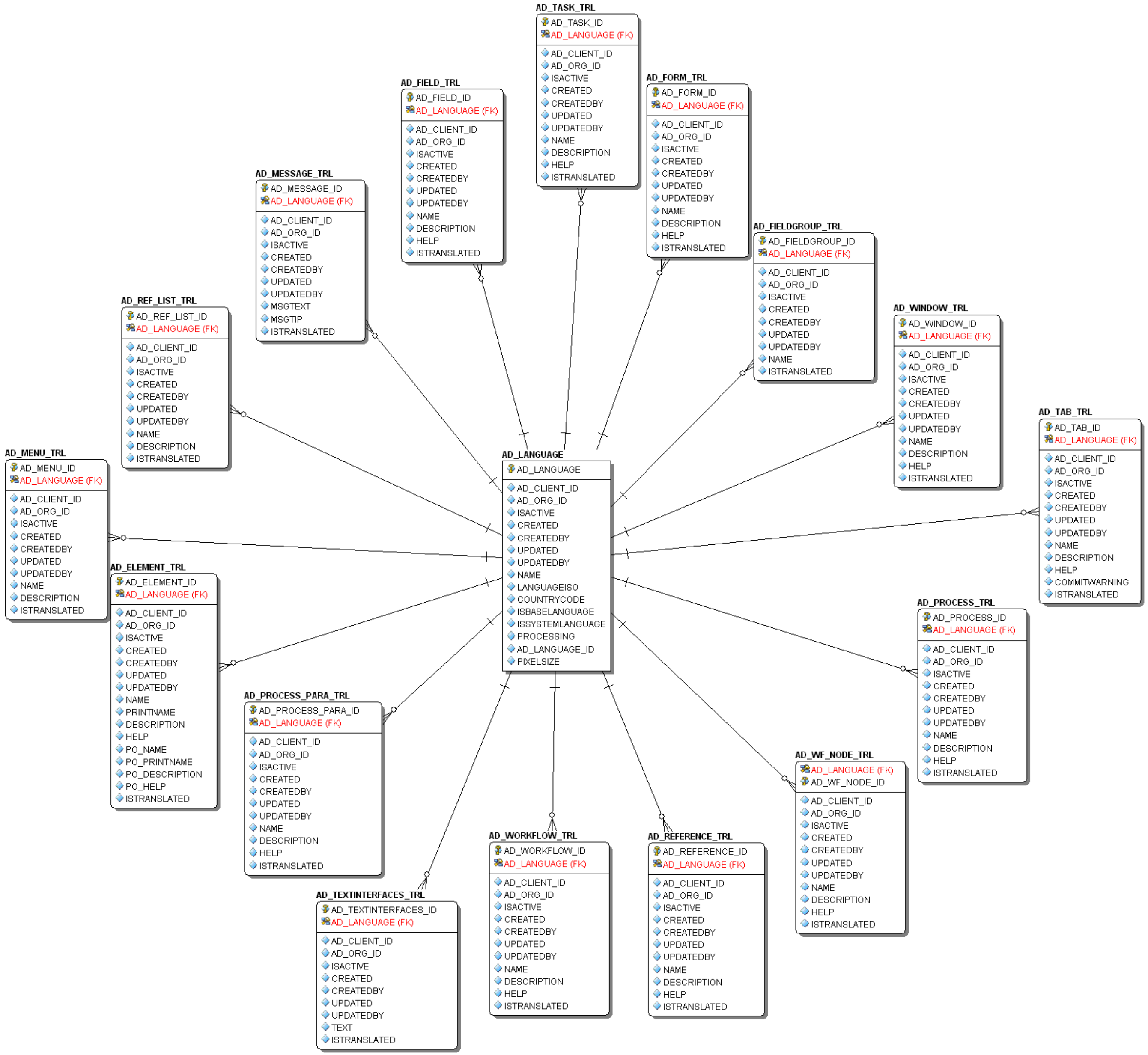

Figure 10: Translations

- **AD_Language_ID:**

10.2 AD_Window_Trl

This tab contains the windows translation to different languages. It is important to check the translated option.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.3 AD_Process_Trl

Shows report tab translation for several languages
This tab contains the process translation to different languages. It is important to check the translated option.

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.4 AD_Tab_Trl

Allows the translation of any tab of the application.After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Tab_ID:** The Tab indicates a tab that displays within a window.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **CommitWarning:** Warning or information displayed when committing the record
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.5 AD_Element_Trl

This tab contains the elements translation to different languages. It is important to check the translated option.

- **AD_Element_ID:** The System Element allows for the central maintenance of help, descriptions and terminology for a database column.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **PrintName:** The Label to be printed indicates the name that will be printed on a document or correspondence. The max length is 2000 characters.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **PO_Name:** Name on PO Screens

- **PO_PrintName:** Print name on PO Screens/Reports

- **PO_Description:** Description in PO Screens

- **PO_Help:** Help for PO Screens

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.6 AD_FieldGroup_Trl

This tab contains field group translations to different languages
Run Synchronize Terminology to update menu translation. You need only to translate Fields, which are not centrally maintained. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_FieldGroup_ID:** The Field Group indicates the logical group that this field belongs to (History, Amounts, Quantities)
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.7 AD_Reference_Trl

- **AD_Reference_ID:** The Reference indicates the type of reference field
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.8 AD_Process_Para_Trl

Shows parameter tab translation for several languages

- **AD_Process_Para_ID:** Process Parameter identifies the parameters of a process or report.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.9 AD_Menu_Trl

Menu translations are derived from Window, Process, etc. You only need to translate Summary level items.
Run Synchronize Terminology to update menu translation.

- **AD_Menu_ID:** The Menu identifies a unique Menu. Menus are used to control the display of those screens a user has access to.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.10 AD_Message_Trl

This tab contains the messages translation to different languages. It is important to check the translated option.

- **AD_Message_ID:** Information and Error messages

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MsgText:** The Message Text indicates the message that will display

- **MsgTip:** The Message Tip defines additional help or information about this message.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.11 AD_Field_Trl

Fields are automatically translated, if centrally maintained. You only need to translate not centrally maintained Fields.
Allows the translation of any field of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Field_ID:** The Field identifies a field on a database table.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.12 AD_TextInterfaces_Trl

- **AD_Textinterfaces_ID:** Identifies a text in a manually created window.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Text:** The Text field stores the user entered information.
- **Istranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.13 AD_Task_Trl

Allows the translation of any task of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.14 AD_Workflow_Trl

Allows the translation of any workflow of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.15 AD_Form_Trl

This tab contains form tab data translation to different languages
Allows the translation of any form of the application.After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.16 AD_Ref_List_Trl

Allows the translation of any reference list of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Ref_List_ID:** The Reference List field indicates a list of reference values from a database tables. Reference lists populate drop down list boxes in data entry screens

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

10.17 AD_WF_Node_Trl

Allows the translation of any workflow node of the application. After the edition, the window must be regenerated.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_WF_Node_ID:** The Workflow Node indicates a unique step or process in a Workflow.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

11 Access

Maintain Data Access Roles of Roles/Responsibilties

The Business Partner allows you do define any party with whom you transact. This includes customers, vendors and employees. Prior to entering or importing products, you must define your vendors. Prior to generating Orders you must define your customers. he Forms Window defines any window which is not automatically generated. For System Admin use only.

The Maintain Tasks defines the different tasks used in workflows and the access level for those tasks.

The Report & Process is used to define the parameters and access rules for every Report and Process within the system.

The Role allows you to define the different roles that users of this system will have. Roles control access to windows, tasks, reports, etc. For a client an Administrator and User role are predefined. You may add additional roles to control access for specific functionality or data.You can add users to the role.

The Table and Column defines all tables with their columns

The User allows you to define each User of the system. Users can log into the system and have access to functionality via one or more roles.

The Window, Tab & Field defines the presentation of tables and columns within each window.

The Workflow defines Workflows in the system, the access level for the Workflow and the Nodes or Steps within the Workflow.

11.1 AD_User

The User Tab defines the log in for Users who have access to the system.

The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Password:** The Password indicates the Password for this User Id. Passwords are required to identify authorized users.

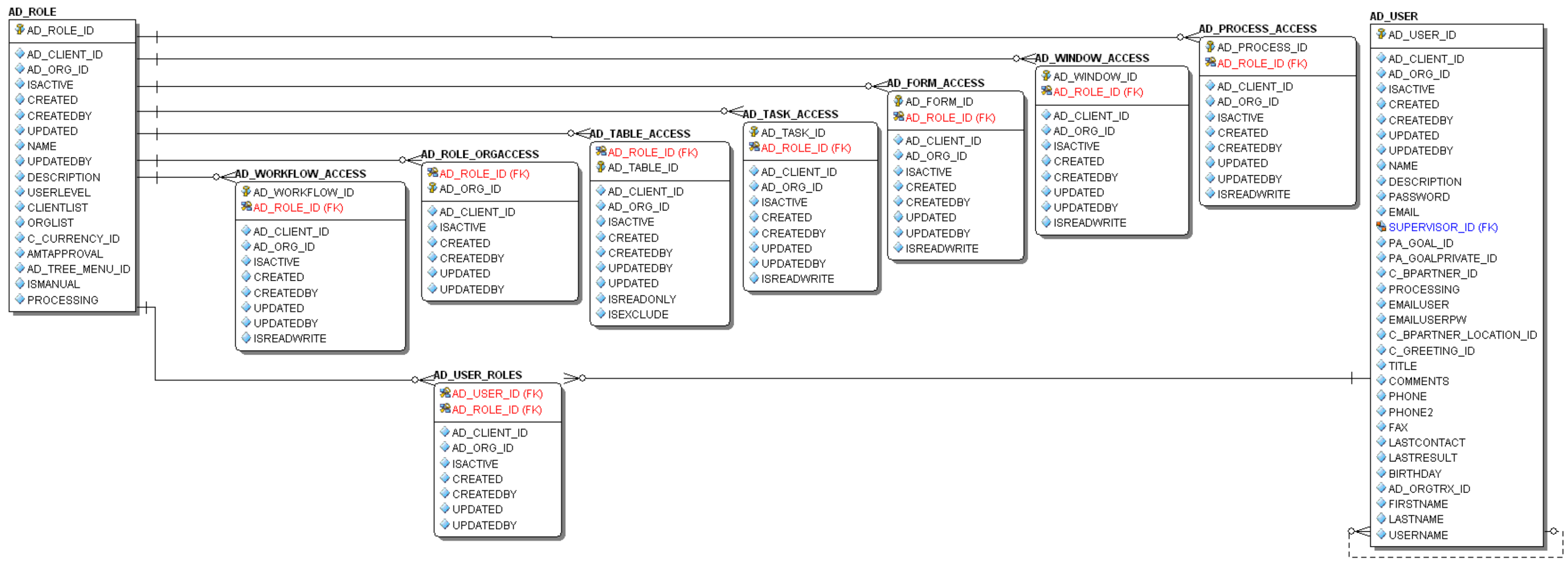

Figure 11: Access

- **Email:** The Email Address is the Electronic Mail ID for this User and should be fully qualified (e.g. joe.smith@company.com).
- **Supervisor_ID:** The Supervisor indicates who will be used for forwarding and escalating issues for this user.
- **PA_Goal_ID:** The Performance Goal indicates what this users performance will be measured against.
- **PA_GoalPrivate_ID:** The Personal Goals displays goals that a user will set for themselves.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **EmailUser:** The user name in the mail system is usually the string before the @ of your email address. Required if the mail server requires authentification to send emails.
- **EmailUserPW:** Required if the mail server requires authentification to send emails.
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.
- **Title:** The Title indicates the name that an entity is referred to as.
- **Comments:** The Comments field allows for free form entry of additional information.
- **Phone:** The Phone field identifies a telephone number
- **Phone2:** The 2nd Phone field identifies an alternate telephone number.
- **Fax:** The Fax identifies a facsimile number for this Business Partner or Location

- **LastContact:** The Last Contact indicates the date that this Business Partner Contact was last contacted.

- **LastResult:** The Last Result identifies the result of the last contact made.

- **Birthday:** Birthday or Anniversary day

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet

- **Firstname:** First Name of the contact

- **Lastname:** Last name of the contact

- **UserName:** Name that identifies the user in the System

11.2 AD_User_Roles

The User Roles Tab define the Roles each user may have. The Roles will determine what windows, tasks, processes and workflows that a User has access to.
The User Assignment Tab displays Users who have been defined for this Role.

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

11.3 AD_Role

Define the role and add the client and organizations the role has access to. You can give users access to this role and modify the access of this role to windows, forms, processes and reports as well as tasks. ¡BR¿If the Role User Level is Manual, the as
Select Role for with Data Access Restrictions

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **UserLevel:** The User Level field determines if users of this Role will have access to System level data, Organization level data, Client level data or Client and Organization level data.

- **ClientList:** Indicates the Clients (by client id) that this Role can access. Multiple Clients are delimited by a comma ','.

- **OrgList:** The Organization List indicates the Organizations (by organization id) that this Role can access. Multiple Organizations are delimited by a comma ','.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **AmtApproval:** The Approval Amount field indicates the amount limit this Role has for approval of documents.

- **AD_Tree_Menu_ID:** Tree Menu

- **IsManual:** The Manual check box indicates if the process will done manually.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

11.4 AD_Task_Access

The Task Access Tab defines the Task and type of access that this Role is granted.
The Task Access Tab defines the Roles that will have access to this task and the type of access each Role is granted.

- **AD_Task_ID:** The Task field identifies a Operation System Task in the system.
- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **IsReadWrite:** The Read Write indicates that this field may be read and updated.

11.5 AD_Window_Access

The Window Access Tab defines the Roles which have access to this Window.
The Window Access Tab defines the Windows and type of access that this Role is granted.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.
- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **IsReadWrite:** The Read Write indicates that this field may be read and updated.

11.6 AD_Process_Access

The Process Access Tab defines the Processes and type of access that this Role is granted.
The Report Access Tab determines who can access a report or process

- **AD_Process_ID:** The Process field identifies a unique Process or Report in the system.

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsReadWrite:** The Read Write indicates that this field may be read and updated.

11.7 AD_Workflow_Access

The Workflow Access Tab defines the Workflows and type of access that this Role is granted.
The Workflow Access Tab defines the Roles who have access to this Workflow.

- **AD_Workflow_ID:** The Workflow field identifies a unique Workflow in the system.

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsReadWrite:** The Read Write indicates that this field may be read and updated.

11.8 AD_Form_Access

The Form Access Tab defines the Forms and type of access that this Role is granted.
The Forms Access Tab defines the access rules for this form

- **AD_Form_ID:** The Special Form field identifies a unique Special Form in the system.

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsReadWrite:** The Read Write indicates that this field may be read and updated.

11.9 AD_Role_OrgAccess

Add the client organizations the user has access to.

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

11.10 AD_Table_Access

If listed here, the Role can(not) access all data of this table, even if the role has access to the functionality

- **AD_Role_ID:** The Role determines security and access a user who has this Role will have in the System.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsReadOnly:** The Read Only indicates that this field may only be Read. It may not be updated.

- **IsExclude:** If selected, the role cannot access the data specified. If not selected, the role can ONLY access the data specified

12 Country, Region and Location

The Countries, Regions and Cities defines the different entities that can be used in any address field.
It defines the format of the address as well as associating Regions with Countries and Cities with Regions or Countries.
The Location defines the address data within the system.

12.1 C_Country

The Country Tab defines any country in which you do business. Values entered here are referenced in location records for Business Partners.

- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **CountryCode:** For details - http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1.html or - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec03en.htm

- **HasRegion:** The Country has Region checkbox is selected if the Country being defined is divided into regions. If this checkbox is selected, the Region Tab is accessible.

- **RegionName:** The Region Name defines the name that will print when this region is used in a document.

- **ExpressionPhone:** Phone Format

- **DisplaySequence:** The Address Print format defines the format to be used when this address prints. The following notations are used: @C@=City @P@=Postal @A@=PostalAdd @R@=Region

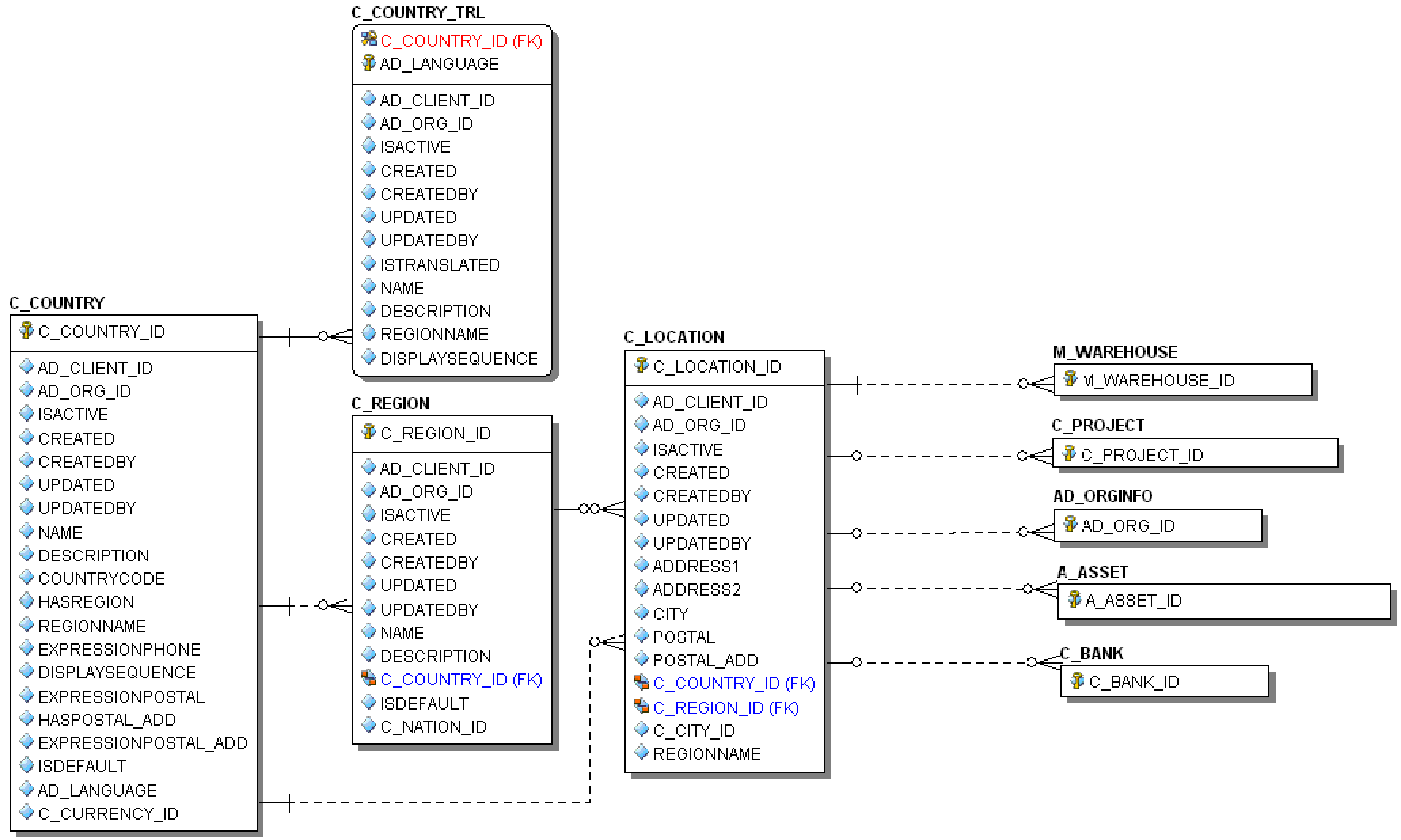

Figure 12: Country, Region and Location

- **ExpressionPostal:** Postal code Format
- **HasPostal_Add:** The Additional Postal Code checkbox indicates if this address uses an additional Postal Code. If it is selected an additional field displays for entry of the additional Postal Code.
- **ExpressionPostal_Add:** Additional Postal Format
- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

12.2 C_Country_Trl

Translation

- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **RegionName:** The Region Name defines the name that will print when this region is used in a document.

- **DisplaySequence:** The Address Print format defines the format to be used when this address prints. The following notations are used: @C@=City @P@=Postal @A@=PostalAdd @R@=Region

12.3 C_Region

The Region Tab defines a Region within a Country. This tab is enabled only if the Has Region checkbox is selected for the Country.

- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

12.4 C_Location

The Location Tab defines the location of an Organization.

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Address1:** The Address 1 identifies the address for an entity's location

- **Address2:** The Address 2 provides additional address information for an entity. It can be used for building location, apartment number or similar information.

- **City:** The City identifies a unique City for this Country or Region.
- **Postal:** The Postal Code field identifies the postal code for this entity's address.
- **Postal_Add:** The Additional ZIP or Postal Code identifies, if appropriate, any additional Postal Code information.
- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.
- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.
- **C_City_ID:** City in a country
- **RegionName:** The Region Name defines the name that will print when this region is used in a document.

13 System, Client, Org and Session info. Preferences

Common System Definition - Only one Record - Please no not add additional records.
History of Online or Web Sessions
The Client is the highest level of an independent business entity. Each Client will have one or more Organizations reporting to it. Each Client defines the accounting parameters (Accounting Schema, Tree definition, Non Monetary UOM's).
The Organization Window allows you to define and maintain Organizational entities. An Organization is often a legal entity or sub-unit for which documents and transactions are processed

13.1 AD_System

Common System Definition. Do NOT create additional records!!

- **AD_System_ID:** Common System Definition

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
  Not implemented yet

- **UserName:** Name that identifies the user in the System

- **Info:** The Information displays data from the source document line.
  Not implemented yet

- **Version:** The Version indicates the version of this table definition.

- **ReleaseNo:** Internal Release Number

- **SupportUnits:** -

- **Password:** The Password indicates the Password for this User Id. Passwords are required to identify authorized users.

- **ReplicationType:** The Type of data Replication determines the directon of the data replication. ¡BR¿Reference means that the data in this system is read only -¿ ¡BR¿Local

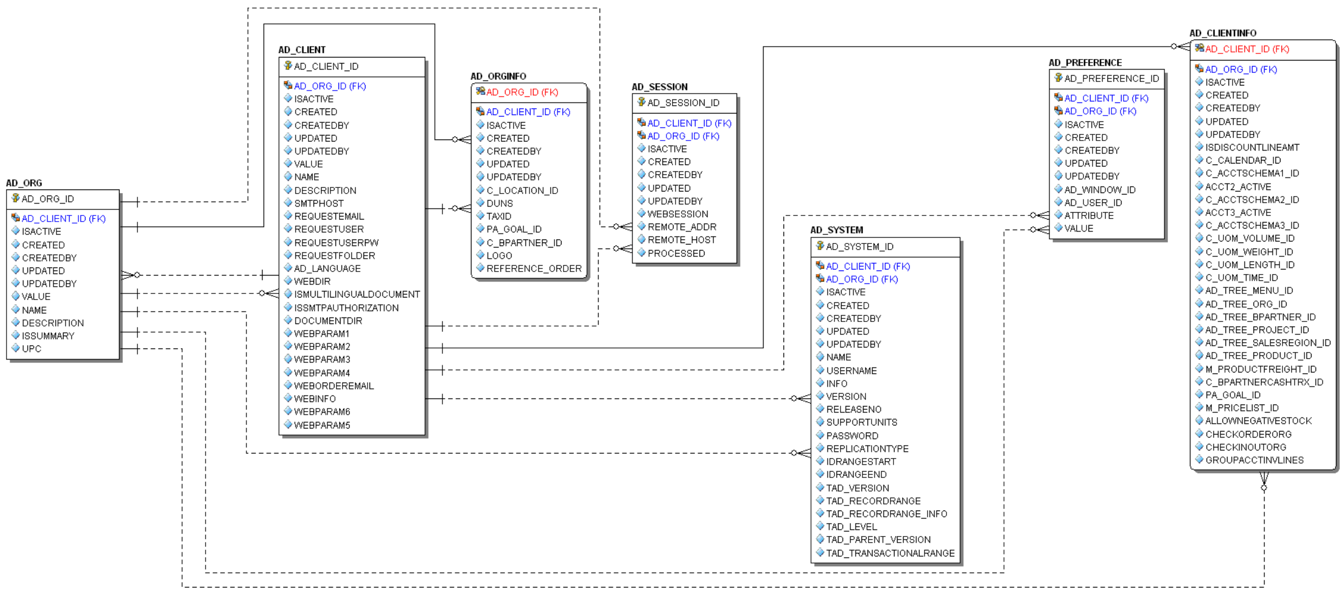

Figure 13: System, Client, Org and Session info. Preferences

means that the data in this system is not replicated to other systems - ¡BR¿Merge means that the d

- **IDRangeStart:** The ID Range allows to restrict the range of the internally used IDs. The standard rages are 0-899,999 for the Application Dictionary 900,000-999,999 for Application Dictionary customizations/extensions and ¿ 1,000,000 for client data. The standard system limit is 9,999,999,999 but can easily be extended. The ID range is on a per table basis.Please note that the ID range is NOT enforced.

- **IDRangeEnd:** The ID Range allows to restrict the range of the internally used IDs. Please note that the ID range is NOT enforced.

13.2 AD_Client

The Client Definition Tab defines a unique client.Do not create a new client in this window, but use Initial Client Setup (System Administrator Role) to set up the required security and access rules. If you create a new client here, you will not be abl

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **SMTPHost:** The host name of the Mail Server for this client with SMTP services to send mail, and IMAP to process incoming mail.

- **RequestEMail:** EMails for requests, alerts and escalation are sent from this email address as well as delivery information if the sales rep does not have an email account. The address must be filly qualified (e.g. joe.smith@company.com) and should be a valid address.

- **RequestUser:** EMail user name for requests, alerts and escalation are sent from this email address as well as delivery information if the sales rep does not have an email account. Required, if your mail server requires authentification as well as for processing incoming mails.

- **RequestUserPW:** Password of the user name (ID) for mail processing

- **RequestFolder:** Email folder used to read emails to process as requests, If left empty the default mailbox (INBOX) will be used. Requires IMAP services.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **WebDir:** The Web Directory defines the look and feel for the Web interface.

- **IsMultiLingualDocument:** If selected, you enable multi lingual documents and need to maintain translations for entities used in documents (examples: Products, Payment Terms, ...).¡BR¿Please note, that the base language is always English.

- **IsSmtpAuthorization:** Some email servers require authentification before sending emails. If yes, users are required to define their email user name and password. If authentification is required and no user name and password is required, delivery will fail.

- **DocumentDir:** Directory to store documents by the application server. The path/directory is accessed by the application server and may not be accessible to clients.

- **WebParam1:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam1

- **WebParam2:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam2

- **WebParam3:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam3

- **WebParam4:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam4

- **WebOrderEMail:** When processig a web order, a confirmation is sent to the EMail addess of the customer from the request EMail address copying this email address when entered.

- **WebInfo:** Display HTML Info in the Web Store - by default in the header.

- **WebParam6:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam6

- **WebParam5:** The parameter could be used in the JSP page for variables like logos, passwords, URLs or entire HTML blocks. The access is via ctx.webParam5

13.3 AD_ClientInfo

The Client Info Tab defines the details for each client. The accounting rules and high level defaults are defined here. The Calendar is used to determine if a period is open or closed.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsDiscountLineAmt:** If the payment discount is calculated from line amounts only, the tax and charge amounts are not included. This is e.g. business practice in the US. If not selected the total invoice amount is used to calculate the payment discount.

- **C_Calendar_ID:** The Calendar uniquely identifies an accounting calendar. Multiple calendars can be used. For example you may need a standard calendar that runs from Jan 1 to Dec 31 and a fiscal calendar that runs from July 1 to June 30.

- **C_AcctSchema1_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar.

- **Acct2_Active:** The Second Accounting Schema indicates an alternate set of rules to use for generating reports.

- **C_AcctSchema2_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar.

- **Acct3_Active:** The Third Accounting Schema indicates an alternate set of rules to use for generating reports.
- **C_AcctSchema3_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **C_UOM_Volume_ID:** The Standard UOM for Volume indicates the UOM to use for products referenced by volume in a document.
- **C_UOM_Weight_ID:** The Standard UOM for Weight indicates the UOM to use for products referenced by weight in a document.
- **C_UOM_Length_ID:** The Standard UOM for Length indicates the UOM to use for products referenced by length in a document.
- **C_UOM_Time_ID:** The Standard UOM for Time indicates the UOM to use for products referenced by time in a document.
- **AD_Tree_Menu_ID:** Tree Menu
- **AD_Tree_Org_ID:** Organization Tree
- **AD_Tree_BPartner_ID:** Business Partner Tree
- **AD_Tree_Project_ID:** Project Tree
- **AD_Tree_SalesRegion_ID:**
- **AD_Tree_Product_ID:** Product Tree
- **M_ProductFreight_ID:**
- **C_BPartnerCashTrx_ID:** When creating a new Business Partner from the Business Partner Search Field (right-click: Create), the selected business partner is used as a template, e.g. to define price list, payment terms, etc.

- **PA_Goal_ID:** The Performance Goal indicates what this users performance will be measured against.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **AllowNegativeStock:** Allow negative stock

- **Checkorderorg:** The checkorderorg identifies the order organization and the business partner organization and makes sure both are the same.

- **Checkinoutorg:** The Checkinoutorg identifies the shipment organization and the business partner organization and makes sure both are the same

- **Groupacctinvlines:** Group Accounting Invoice Lines

13.4 AD_Org

The Organization Tab is used to define an Organization. Each Organization has a Key and Name and optionally a Description. When adding a new organization, you must re-login to be able to access the new organization.
Please note that you will not be able to create new entities in this window if you have not default set for all mandatory values!

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **Upc:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)
  Custom code. Deprecated

13.5 AD_OrgInfo

The Organization Info Tab is used to define an Organization's address, DUNS number and Tax Identification number

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **DUNS:** Used for EDI - For details see www.dnb.com/dunsno/list.htm

- **TaxID:** The Tax ID field identifies the legal Identification number of this Entity.

- **PA_Goal_ID:** The Performance Goal indicates what this users performance will be measured against.

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **Logo:**

- **Reference_Order:** Uses Order document number as inout number

13.6 AD_Session

History of Online or Web Sessions

- **AD_Session_ID:** Online or Web Session Information

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **WebSession:** Web Session identifier

- **Remote_Addr:** The Remote Address indicates an alternative or external address.

- **Remote_Host:** Remote Host

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

13.7 AD_Preference

Defines preferences (default values) for a user.

- **AD_Preference_ID:** Personal Preference, a default value that will be used by a user.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_Window_ID:** The Window field identifies a unique Window in the system.

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **Attribute:** Attribute name that will take the value.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

14 Warehouse, Shipper and Freigth

The Warehouse and Locators define each Warehouse, any Locators for that Warehouse and the Accounting parameters to be used for inventory in that Warehouse.
The Shipper defines the different shipping providers used by an Organization.
Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected.

14.1 M_Warehouse

Warehouse defines each Warehouse that is used to store products.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **Separator:** The Element Separator defines the delimiter printed between elements of the structure

- **IsShipper:** This check indicates if the warehouse is a van that can receive and serve orders.

- **Shippercode:** If warehouse is shipper type this code identifies the terminal in the van.

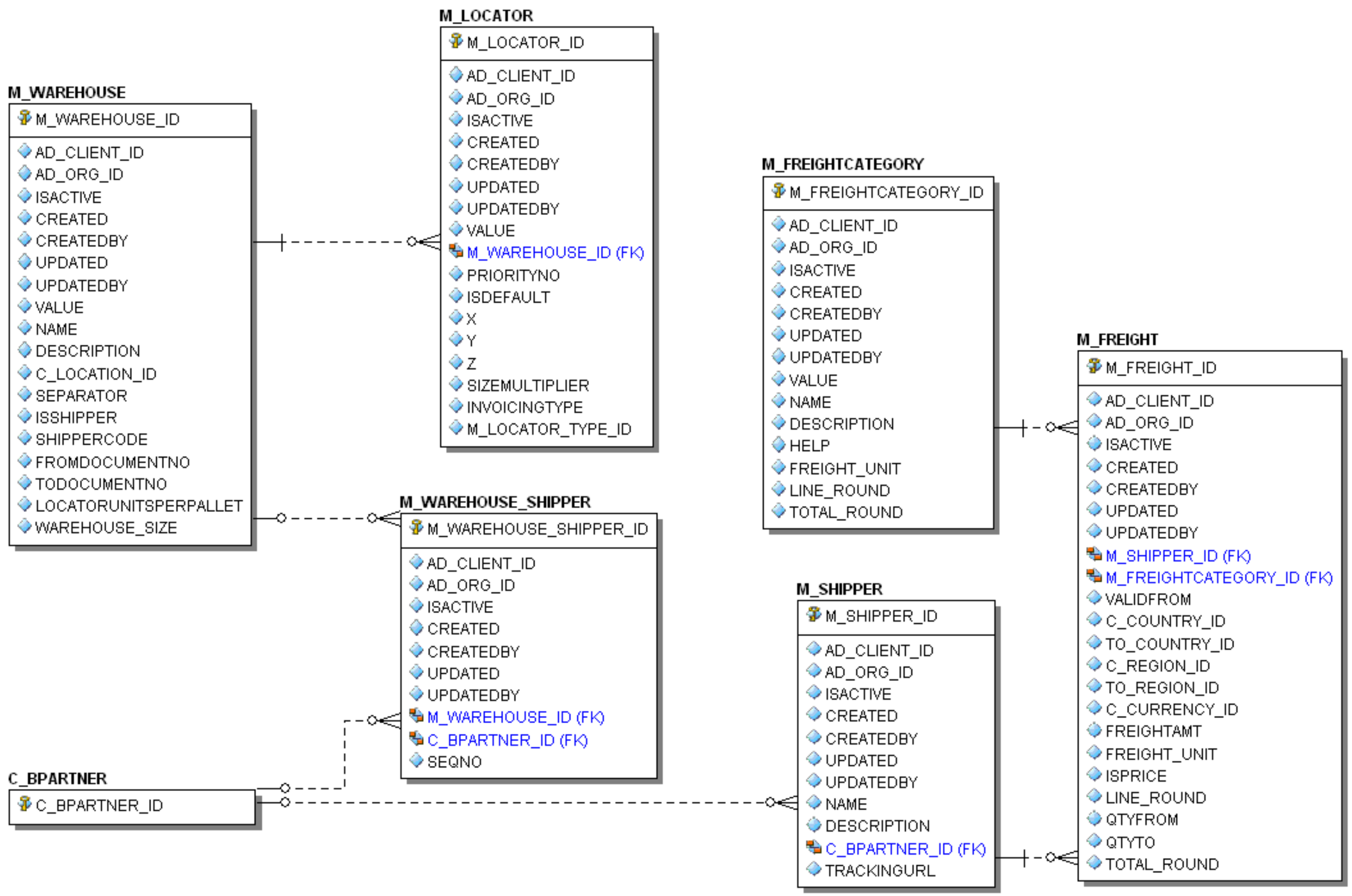

Figure 14: Warehouse, Shipper and Freigth

- **FromDocumentNo:** If warehouse is shipper type this field is the lowest range for the document numbers used by the terminal.

- **ToDocumentNo:** If warehouse is shipper type this field is the highest range for the document numbers used by the terminal.

- **LocatorUnitsPerPallet:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Warehouse_Size:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

14.2 M_Locator

The Locator defines any Locators for that Warehouse.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **PriorityNo:** The Relative Priority indicates the location to pick from first if an product is stored in more than one location. (0 = highest priority)

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **X:** The X dimension indicates the Aisle a product is located in.

- **Y:** The Y dimension indicates the Bin a product is located in

- **Z:** The Z dimension indicates the Level a product is located in.

- **SizeMultiplier:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Invoicingtype:** How to invoice a locator is being renting
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **M_Locator_Type_ID:** The ID identifies the unique type for the locator
  Custom code. Deprecated

14.3 M_Warehouse_Shipper

This table defines shipper path tracks. Each movil warehouse has a particular track.

- **M_Warehouse_Shipper_ID:** Shipper Warehouse

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

14.4 M_Freight

Freight Rates for Shipper

- **M_Freight_ID:** Freight Rate for Shipper

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **M_FreightCategory_ID:** Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.
- **To_Country_ID:** The To Country indicates the receiving country on a document
- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.
- **To_Region_ID:** The To Region indicates the receiving region on a document
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **FreightAmt:** The Freight Amount indicates the amount charged for Freight in the document currency.
- **Freight_Unit:** It is the unit how the quantity is given.
- **Isprice:** This field indicates if it is a fixed price or it is per unit.
- **Line_Round:** How units are rounded for each of the in-out lines.
- **Qtyfrom:** Lowest quantity
- **Qtyto:** Highest quantity
- **Total_Round:** How units are rounded for the whole in-out.

14.5 M_FreightCategory

Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected

- **M_FreightCategory_ID:** Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **Freight_Unit:** It is the unit how the quantity is given.

- **Line_Round:** How units are rounded for each of the in-out lines.

- **Total_Round:** How units are rounded for the whole in-out.

14.6 M_Shipper

The Shippers table defines any entity who will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **TrackingURL:** The variable @TrackingNo@ in the URL is replaced by the actual tracking number of the shipment.

15 Business partner

Business Partner allows to define any party with whom you transact. This includes customers, vendors and employees.
Business Partner Group allows to define the accounting parameters at a group level.
Greeting defines a greeting that is then associated with a Business Partner or Business Partner Contact.
Sales Region defines the different regions where you do business.
Defines Tax Categories for bussines partners. These categories are used in order to choose which tax will be applied.
Interest Areas reflect interest in a topic by a contact. Interest areas can be used for marketing campaigns.

15.1 C_Greeting

The Greeting table defines the way in which you will address business partners on documents.

- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Greeting:** The Greeting indicates what will print on letters sent to a Business Partner.

- **IsFirstNameOnly:** The First Name Only checkbox indicates that only the first name of this contact should print in greetings.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

15.2 C_Greeting_Trl

This table contains greeting translation to different languages.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

Figure 15: Business partner

- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Greeting:** The Greeting indicates what will print on letters sent to a Business Partner.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

15.3 C_BPartner

The Business Partner table defines any entity with whom an organization transacts. The entity could be a customer or/and a vendor or/and an employee.
Customer defines a Business Partner who is a customer of this organization. If the Customer check box is selected then the necessary fields will display.
Vendor defines a Business Partner that is a Vendor for this Organization. If the Vendor check box is selected the necessary fields will display.
Employee defines a Business Partner who is an Employee of this organization. If the Employee is also a Sales Representative then the check box should be selected.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Name2:** Additional Name
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.
- **C_BP_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.
- **IsOneTime:**
- **IsProspect:** The Prospect checkbox indicates an entity that is an active prospect or customer.
- **IsVendor:** The Vendor checkbox indicates if this Business Partner is a Vendor. If it is selected, additional fields will display which further identify this vendor.
- **IsCustomer:** The Customer checkbox indicates if this Business Partner is a customer. If it is select additional fields will display which further define this customer.
- **IsEmployee:** The Employee checkbox indicates if this Business Partner is an Employee. If it is selected, additional fields will display which further identify this employee.
- **IsSalesRep:** The Sales Rep checkbox indicates if this employee is also a sales representative.
- **ReferenceNo:** The reference number can be printed on orders and invoices to allow your business partner to faster identify your records.
- **DUNS:** Used for EDI - For details see www.dnb.com/dunsno/list.htm
- **URL:** The URL defines an online address for this Business Partner.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **TaxID:** The Tax ID field identifies the legal Identification number of this Entity.

- **IsTaxExempt:** If a business partner is exempt from tax, the exempt tax rate is used. For this, you need to set up a tax rate with a 0% rate and indicate that this is your tax exempt rate. This is required for tax reporting, so that you can track tax exempt transactions.

- **C_InvoiceSchedule_ID:** The Invoice Schedule identifies the frequency used when generating invoices.

- **Rating:** The Rating is used to differentiate the importance

- **SalesVolume:** The Sales Volume indicates the total volume of sales for a Business Partner.

- **NumberEmployees:** Indicates the number of employees for this Business Partner. This field displays only for Prospects.

- **NAICS:** The NAICS/SIC identifies either of these codes that may be applicable to this Business Partner.

- **FirstSale:** The First Sale Date identifies the date of the first sale to this Business Partner

- **AcqusitionCost:** The Acquisition Cost identifies the cost associated with making this prospect a customer.

- **PotentialLifeTimeValue:** The Potential Life Time Value is the anticipated revenue to be generated by this Business Partner.

- **ActualLifeTimeValue:** The Actual Life Time Value is the recorded revenue to be generated by this Business Partner.

- **ShareOfCustomer:** The Share indicates the percentage of this Business Partner's volume of the products supplied.

- **PaymentRule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.

- **SO_CreditLimit:** The Credit Limit indicates the total amount allowed 'on account'. If this is exceeded a warning message will be generated.

- **SO_CreditUsed:** The Credit Used indicates the total amount of open or unpaid invoices for this Business Partner.

- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **M_DiscountSchema_ID:** After calculation of the (standard) price, the trade discount percentage is calculated and applied resulting in the final price.

- **C_Dunning_ID:** The Dunning indicates the rules and method of dunning for past due payments.

- **IsDiscountPrinted:** The Discount Printed Checkbox indicates if the discount will be printed on the document.

- **SO_Description:** The Order Description identifies the standard description to use on orders for this Customer.

- **POReference:** The business partner order reference is the order reference for this specific transaction; Often Purchase Order numbers are given to print on Invoices for easier reference. A standard number can be defined in the Business Partner (Customer) window.

- **PaymentRulePO:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of purchase payment.

- **PO_PriceList_ID:** Identifies the price list used by a Vendor for products purchased by this organization.

- **PO_DiscountSchema_ID:**

- **PO_PaymentTerm_ID:** The PO Payment Term indicates the payment term that will be used when this purchase order becomes an invoice.

- **DocumentCopies:** The Document Copies indicates the number of copies of each document that will be generated.

- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.

- **InvoiceRule:** The Invoice Rule defines how a Business Partner is invoiced and the frequency of invoicing.

- **DeliveryRule:** The Delivery Rule indicates when an order should be delivered. For example should the order be delivered when the entire order is complete, when a line is complete or as the products become available.

- **FreightCostRule:** The Freight Cost Rule indicates the method used when charging for freight.

- **DeliveryViaRule:** The Delivery Via indicates how the products should be delivered. For example, will the order be picked up or shipped.

- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **SendEMail:** Send emails with document attached (e.g. Invoice, Delivery Note, etc.)

- **BPartner_Parent_ID:** The parent (organization) of the Business Partner for reporting purposes.
  Not implemented yet
- **Invoice_PrintFormat_ID:** You need to define a Print Format to print the document.

- **SOCreditStatus:** For Documentation only
  Not implemented yet
- **AD_Forced_Org_ID:** An organization is a unit of your client or legal entity - examples are store, department. You can share data between organizations.

- **M_Wh_Schedule_ID:** The warehouse schedule ID identifies a unique schedule for renting locators.
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **STORAGEPAYMENTRULE:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **ShowPriceInOrder:** When not checked prices are not shown (left blank) in the printed order document

- **Invoicegrouping:** For scheduled invoicing, break into different invoices if the related values are different. The value is used as a binary code with 15 digits:
  1.-Order organization (AD_Org_ID)
  2.-Order (C_Order_ID)
  3.-Shipment (M_InOut_ID)
  4.-Invoice location (BillTo_ID)
  5.-Ship location (C_BPartner_Location_ID)
  6.-Sales representative (SalesRep_ID)
  7.-Payment rule (PaymentRule)
  8.-Payment term (C_PaymentTerm_ID)
  9.-Currency (C_Currency_ID)
  10.-Campaign (C_Campaign_ID)
  11.-Project (C_Project_ID)
  12.-Activity (C_Activity_ID)
  13.-Transaction organization (AD_OrgTrx_ID)
  14.-User defined 1 (User1)
  15.-User defined 2 (User2)

  For example, if you want to create different invoices for each ship location for a customer, use the value By ship location (000010000000000)

- **Fixmonthday:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **FixMonthDay2:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **Fixmonthday3:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **Ismanager:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Managers:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Isworker:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

- **Invoice_Printformat:** You need to define a Print Format to print the document.

- **Last_Days:** This field is used Copy Lines From in Order tab to specify the consumptions made in the last n days.

- **PO_Bankaccount_ID:** Default Vendor Bank Account

- **PO_Fixmonthday:** The Fix Month Day for Purchases indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field only displays if the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different Fix Month Days can be defined.

- **PO_Fixmonthday2:** The Fix Month Day for Purchases indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field only displays if the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different Fix Month Days can be defined.

- **PO_Fixmonthday3:** The Fix Month Day for Purchases indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field only displays if the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different Fix Month Days can be defined.

- **SO_Bankaccount_ID:** Default Customer Bankaccount

- **SO_Bp_Taxcategory_ID:** Bussines Partner Tax Category is a category defined for apply default taxes for sales transactions.

- **PO_Bp_Taxcategory_ID:** PO Bussines Partner Tax Category is a category defined for apply default taxes for procurement transactions.

- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category

15.4 C_BPartner_Location

The Location defines the physical location of a business partner. A business partner may have multiple location records.

- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **IsBillTo:** The Bill to Address checkbox indicates if this location is the Bill to Address for this Business Partner

- **IsShipTo:** The Ship to Address checkbox indicates if this location is the address to use when shipping orders to this Business Partner.

- **IsPayFrom:** The Pay From Address checkbox indicates if this location is the address the Business Partner pays from.

- **IsRemitTo:** The Remit to Address checkbox indicates if this location is the address to which we should send payments to this Business Partner.

- **Phone:** The Phone field identifies a telephone number

- **Phone2:** The 2nd Phone field identifies an alternate telephone number.

- **Fax:** The Fax identifies a facsimile number for this Business Partner or Location

- **ISDN:** The ISDN identifies a ISDN or Modem line number.

- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.
- **IsTaxLocation:** This fieldindicates that this location is a fiscal address. Fiscal addresses are shown in all documents.
- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

15.5 C_SalesRegion

The Sales Region defines the different regions where you do business. Sales Regions can be used when generating reports or calculating commissions.

- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

15.6 C_BP_Group

The Business Partner Group allows for the association of business partners for reporting and accounting defaults.

- **C_BP_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

15.7 C_BP_TaxCategory

Defines Tax Categories for bussines partners. These categories are used in order to choose which tax will be applied.

- **C_BP_TaxCategory_ID:** Bussines Partner Tax Category is a category defined for apply default taxes for procurement transactions.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

15.8 C_BP_BankAccount

The Define Bank Account Tab defines the banking information for this business partner. This data is used for processing payments and remittances.

- **C_BP_BankAccount_ID:** The Partner Bank Account identifies the bank account to be used for this Business Partner

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_Bank_ID:** The Bank is a unique identifier of a Bank for this Organization or for a Business Partner with whom this Organization transacts.

- **IsACH:** The ACH checkbox indicates if this Bank Account accepts ACH transactions.

- **BankAccountType:** The Bank Account Type field indicates the type of account (savings, checking etc) this account is defined as.

- **RoutingNo:** The Bank Routing Number (ABA Number) identifies a legal Bank. It is used in routing checks and electronic transactions.

- **AccountNo:** The Account Number indicates the Number assigned to this account

- **CreditCardType:** The Credit Card drop down list box is used for selecting the type of Credit Card presented for payment.
- **CreditCardNumber:** The Credit Card number indicates the number on the credit card, without blanks or spaces.
- **CreditCardVV:** The Credit Card Verification indicates the verification code on the credit card (AMEX 4 digits on front; MC,Visa 3 digits back)
- **CreditCardExpMM:** The Expiry Month indicates the expiry month for this credit card.
- **CreditCardExpYY:** The Expiry Year indicates the expiry year for this credit card.
- **A_Name:** The Name of the Credit Card or Account holder.
- **A_Street:** The Street Address of the Credit Card or Account holder.
- **A_City:** The Account City indicates the City of the Credit Card or Account holder
- **A_State:** The State of the Credit Card or Account holder
- **A_Zip:** The Zip Code of the Credit Card or Account Holder.
- **A_Ident_DL:** The Driver's License being used as identification.
- **A_EMail:** The EMail Address indicates the EMail address off the Credit Card or Account holder.
- **A_Ident_SSN:** The Social Security number being used as identification.
- **R_AvsAddr:** The Address Verified indicates if the address has been verified by the Credit Card Company.
- **R_AvsZip:** The Zip Verified indicates if the zip code has been verified by the Credit Card Company.

- **A_Country:** Account Country Name

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **Bank_Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

15.9 AD_User

The User Tab defines the log in for Users who have access to the system.
The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Password:** The Password indicates the Password for this User Id. Passwords are required to identify authorized users.

- **Email:** The Email Address is the Electronic Mail ID for this User and should be fully qualified (e.g. joe.smith@company.com).

- **Supervisor_ID:** The Supervisor indicates who will be used for forwarding and escalating issues for this user.

- **PA_Goal_ID:** The Performance Goal indicates what this users performance will be measured against.

- **PA_GoalPrivate_ID:** The Personal Goals displays goals that a user will set for themselves.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **EmailUser:** The user name in the mail system is usually the string before the @ of your email address. Required if the mail server requires authentification to send emails.
- **EmailUserPW:** Required if the mail server requires authentification to send emails.
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.
- **Title:** The Title indicates the name that an entity is referred to as.
- **Comments:** The Comments field allows for free form entry of additional information.
- **Phone:** The Phone field identifies a telephone number
- **Phone2:** The 2nd Phone field identifies an alternate telephone number.
- **Fax:** The Fax identifies a facsimile number for this Business Partner or Location
- **LastContact:** The Last Contact indicates the date that this Business Partner Contact was last contacted.
- **LastResult:** The Last Result identifies the result of the last contact made.
- **Birthday:** Birthday or Anniversary day

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet

- **Firstname:** First Name of the contact

- **Lastname:** Last name of the contact

- **UserName:** Name that identifies the user in the System

15.10 R_InterestArea

Interest Areas reflect interest in a topic by a contact. Interest areas can be used for marketing campaigns.

- **R_InterestArea_ID:** Interest Areas reflect interest in a topic by a contact. Interest areas can be used for marketing campaigns.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsSelfService:** Self-Service allows users to enter data or update their data. The flag indicates, that this record was entered or created via Self-Service or that the user can change it via the Self-Service functionality.

15.11 R_ContactInterest

Interest Area can be used for Marketing Campaigns
The subscription is used to follow up the contacts which are subscribed to an specific area of interest and also add new subscribers.

- **R_InterestArea_ID:** Interest Areas reflect interest in a topic by a contact. Interest areas can be used for marketing campaigns.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **SubscribeDate:** Date the contact subscribe the interest area
- **OptOutDate:** If the field has a date, the customer opted out (unsubscribed) and cannot receive mails for the Interest Area
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

16 Payment term

Payment Terms defines the different payment terms that you offer your customers and that are offered to you by your vendors.

16.1 C_PaymentTerm

The Payment Term defines the different payments terms that you offer to your Business Partners when paying invoices and also those terms which your Vendors offer you for payment of your invoices. On the standard invoice, the Name and the Document Note

- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **AfterDelivery:** The After Delivery checkbox indicates that payment is due after delivery as opposed to after invoicing.

- **IsDueFixed:** The Fixed Due Date checkbox indicates if invoices using this payment term will be due on a fixed day of the month.

- **NetDays:** Indicates the number of days after invoice date that payment is due.

- **GraceDays:** The Grace Days indicates the number of days after the due date to send the first dunning letter. This field displays only if the send dunning letters checkbox has been selected.

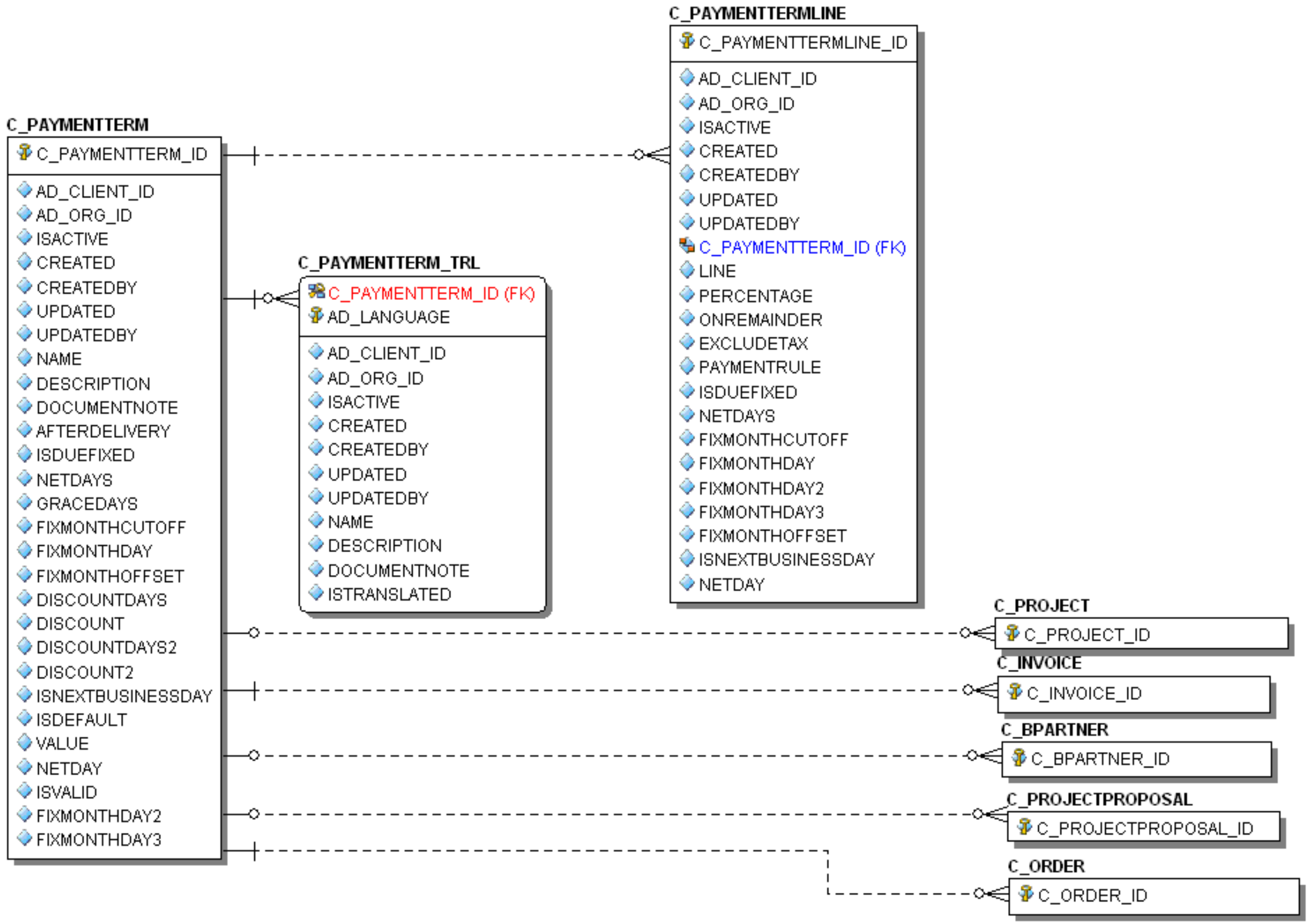

Figure 16: Payment term

- **FixMonthCutoff:** The Fix Month Cutoff indicates the last day invoices can have to be included in the current due date. This field only displays when the fixed due date checkbox has been selected.

- **FixMonthDay:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **FixMonthOffset:** The Fixed Month Offset indicates the number of months from the current month to indicate an invoice is due. A 0 indicates the same month, a 1 the following month. This field will only display if the fixed due date checkbox is selected.

- **DiscountDays:** The Discount Days indicates the number of days that payment must be received in to be eligible for the stated discount.

- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.

- **DiscountDays2:** The Discount Days indicates the number of days that payment must be received in to be eligible for the stated discount.

- **Discount2:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.

- **IsNextBusinessDay:** The Next Business Day checkbox indicates that payment is due on the next business day after invoice or delivery.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **NetDay:** When defined, overwrites the number of net days with the relative number of days to the the day defined.

- **IsValid:** The element passed the validation check

- **FixMonthDay2:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **Fixmonthday3:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

16.2 C_Paymenttermline

Line in a Pyament Term

- **C_Paymenttermline_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Paymentterm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Percentage:** Percentage of an amount (up to 100)

- **Onremainder:**

- **Excludetax:**

- **Paymentrule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.

- **Isduefixed:** The Fixed Due Date checkbox indicates if invoices using this payment term will be due on a fixed day of the month.

- **Netdays:** Indicates the number of days after invoice date that payment is due.

- **Fixmonthcutoff:** The Fix Month Cutoff indicates the last day invoices can have to be included in the current due date. This field only displays when the fixed due date checkbox has been selected.

- **Fixmonthday:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **FixMonthDay2:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **Fixmonthday3:** The Fix Month Day indicates the day of the month that invoices are due. This field is displayed only when the fixed due date checkbox is selected. 3 different fix month days can be defined.

- **Fixmonthoffset:** The Fixed Month Offset indicates the number of months from the current month to indicate an invoice is due. A 0 indicates the same month, a 1 the following month. This field will only display if the fixed due date checkbox is selected.

- **Isnextbusinessday:** The Next Business Day checkbox indicates that payment is due on the next business day after invoice or delivery.

- **Netday:** When defined, overwrites the number of net days with the relative number of days to the the day defined.

16.3 C_PaymentTerm_Trl

The translation defines the payment terms translations for different languages

- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

17 Product

Product Category defines different groups of products.
Product defines all products used by an organization. These products include those sold to customers, used in the manufacture of products sold to customers and products purchased by an organization.
Maintain your Resources. The product for the resource is automatically created and synchronized. Update Name, Unit of Measure, etc. in the Resource and don't change it in the product.
Vendor Details displays and maintains all products for a selected Vendor.

17.1 M_Product

Defines each product and identifies it for use in price lists and orders. The Location is the default location when receiving the stored products.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey,

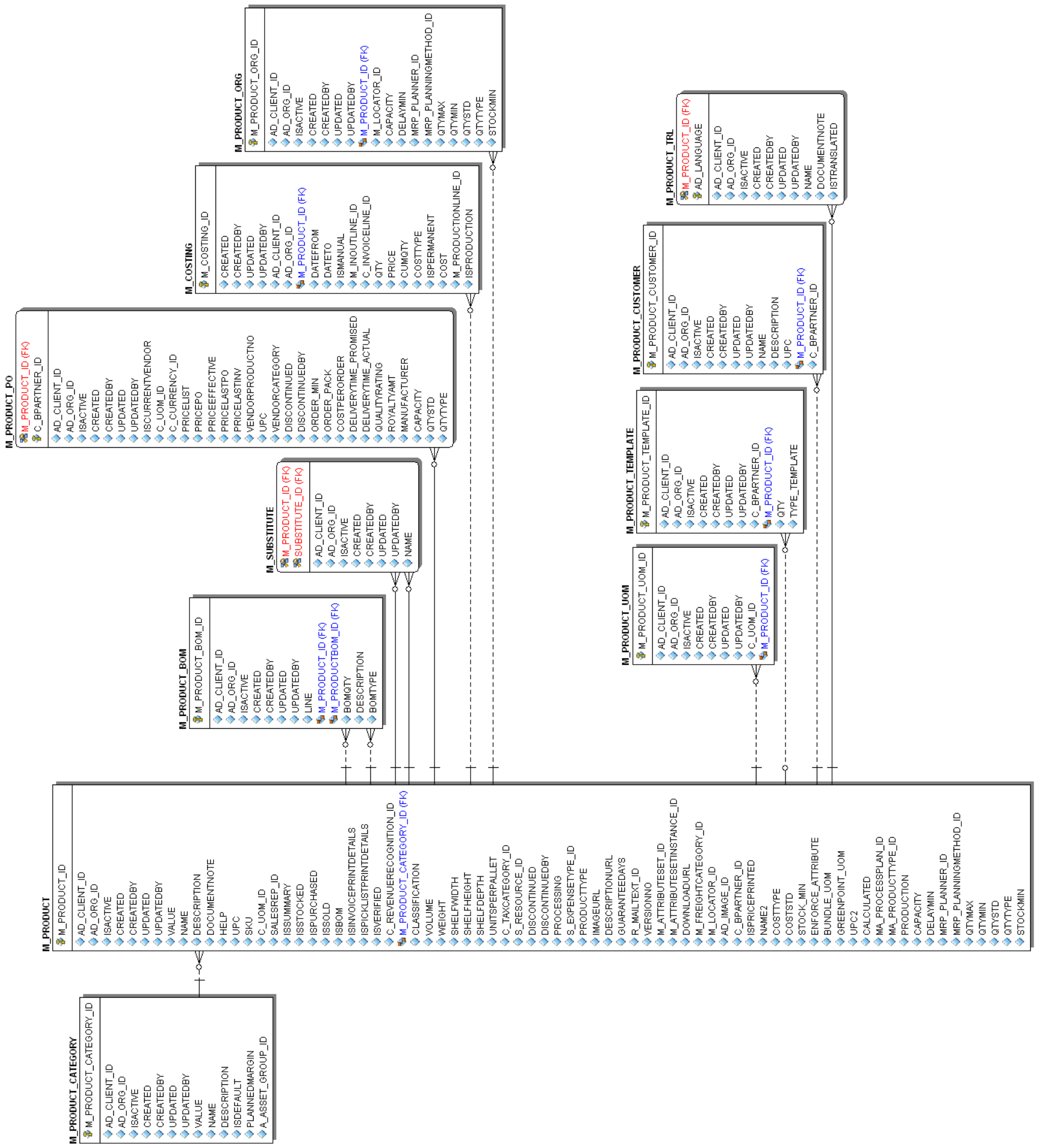

Figure 17: Product

and Pharmacode)

- **SKU:** The SKU indicates a user defined stock keeping unit. It may be used for an additional bar code symbols or your own schema.
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.
- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.
- **IsStocked:** The Stocked check box indicates if this product is stocked by this Organization.
- **IsPurchased:** The Purchased check box indicates if this product is purchased by this organization.
- **IsSold:** The Sold check box indicates if this product is sold by this organization.
- **IsBOM:** The Bill of Materials check box indicates if this product consists of a bill of materials.
- **IsInvoicePrintDetails:** The Print Details on Invoice indicates that the BOM element products will print on the Invoice as opposed to this product.
- **IsPickListPrintDetails:** The Print Details on Pick List indicates that the BOM element products will print on the Pick List as opposed to this product.
- **IsVerified:** The Verified check box indicates if the configuration of this product has been verified. This is used for products that consist of a bill of materials
- **C_RevenueRecognition_ID:** The Revenue Recognition indicates how revenue will be recognized for this product

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **Classification:** The Classification can be used to optionally group products.

- **Volume:** The Volume indicates the volume of the product in the Volume UOM of the Client

- **Weight:** The Weight indicates the weight of the product in the Weight UOM of the Client

- **ShelfWidth:** The Shelf Width indicates the width dimension required on a shelf for a product

- **ShelfHeight:** The Shelf Height indicates the height dimension required on a shelf for a product

- **ShelfDepth:** The Shelf Depth indicates the depth dimension required on a shelf for a product

- **UnitsPerPallet:** The Units per Pallet indicates the number of units of this product which fit on a pallet.

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.

- **S_Resource_ID:** The ID identifies a unique resource
  Not implemented yet
- **Discontinued:** The Discontinued check box indicates a product that has been discontinued.

- **DiscontinuedBy:** The Discontinued By indicates the individual who discontinued this product

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **S_ExpenseType_ID:** Expense report type
- **ProductType:** The type of product also determines accounting consequences.
- **ImageURL:** URL of image; The image is not stored in the database, but retrieved at runtime. The image can be a gif, jpeg or png.
- **DescriptionURL:** URL for the description
- **GuaranteeDays:** If the value is 0, there is no limit to the availability or guarantee, otherwise the guarantee date is calculated by adding the days to the delivery date.
- **R_MailText_ID:** The Mail Template indicates the mail template for return messages.
- **VersionNo:** Version Number
  Not implemented yet
- **M_AttributeSet_ID:** Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.
- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **DownloadURL:** Semicolon separated list of URLs to be downloaded or distributed
- **M_FreightCategory_ID:** Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **AD_Image_ID:** Defines a system image
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Ispriceprinted:** It allows you to print or not the price of a product in a document so you can summary many products in just one.

- **Name2:** Additional Name

- **Costtype:** Different types of cost

- **Coststd:** The value of the standard cost

- **Stock_Min:** Minimum stock of a product
  Not implemented yet
- **Enforce_Attribute:** For differing the stock of a product by the attribute
  Not implemented yet
- **Bundle_Uom:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Greenpoint_Uom:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Upc2:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.

- **MA_Producttype_ID:**

- **Production:** A product that is used for production plans

17.2 M_Product_Category

The Product Category defines unique groupings of products. Product categories can be used in building price lists.

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **PlannedMargin:** The Planned Margin Percentage indicates the anticipated margin percentage for this project or project line

- **A_Asset_Group_ID:** The group of assets determines default accounts. If an asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

17.3 M_Substitute

The Substitute Tab defines products which may be used as a replacement for the selected product.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Substitute_ID:** The Substitute identifies the product to be used as a substitute for this product.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

17.4 M_Product_BOM

The Bill of Materials defines those products that are generated from other products. A Bill of Material (BOM) is one or more Products or BOMs.

Available Quantity:

- Stored BOMs have to be created via Production

- The available quantity of a no

- **M_Product_BOM_ID:** The Bill of Materials defines each product that are generated from other products.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **M_ProductBOM_ID:** The BOM Product identifies an element that is part of this Bill of Materials.
- **BOMQty:** The BOM Quantity indicates the quantity of the product in its Unit of Measure (multiplication)
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **BOMType:** Type of Bill of Materials

17.5 M_Product_Customer

Asigns products to customers

- **M_Product_Customer_ID:** Product assignation to customer

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

17.6 M_Product_Org

Defines details for a product in different organizations.

- **M_Product_Org_ID:** Details for a product in different organizations.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **MRP_Planner_ID:** Identifies a planner of the MRP.

- **MRP_Planningmethod_ID:** Identifies a method for filtering the input for planning processes.

- **Stockmin:** Minimun Stock
- **Qtytype:** Quantity Type
- **Qtymin:** Minumun Quantity.
- **Qtystd:** Quantity Standard
- **Qtymax:**
- **Capacity:** Capacity per day
- **Delaymin:** Minimun number of days to complete the transaction

17.7 M_Product_PO

The Purchasing defines the pricing and rules (pack quantity, UPC, minimum order quantity) for each product.
The Product Details allows you to display and maintain all products for a selected Vendor.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **IsCurrentVendor:** The Current Vendor indicates if prices are used and Product is reordered from this vendor
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **PriceList:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.
- **PricePO:** The PO Price indicates the price for a product per the purchase order.
- **PriceEffective:** The Price Effective indicates the date this price is for. This allows you to enter future prices for products which will become effective when appropriate.
- **PriceLastPO:** The Last PO Price indicates the last price paid (per the purchase order) for this product.
- **PriceLastInv:** The Last Invoice Price indicates the last price paid (per the invoice) for this product.
- **VendorProductNo:** The Vendor Product Number identifies the number used by the vendor for this product.
- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)
- **VendorCategory:** The Vendor Category identifies the category used by the vendor for this product.
- **Discontinued:** The Discontinued check box indicates a product that has been discontinued.
- **DiscontinuedBy:** The Discontinued By indicates the individual who discontinued this product
- **Order_Min:** The Minimum Order Quantity indicates the smallest quantity of this product which can be ordered.
- **Order_Pack:** The Order Pack Quantity indicates the number of units in each pack of this product.

- **CostPerOrder:** The Cost Per Order indicates the fixed charge levied when an order for this product is placed.

- **DeliveryTime_Promised:** The Promised Delivery Time indicates the number of days between the order date and the date that delivery was promised.

- **DeliveryTime_Actual:** The Actual Delivery Time indicates the number of days elapsed between placing an order and the delivery of the order

- **QualityRating:** The Quality Rating indicates how a vendor is rated (higher number = higher quality)

- **RoyaltyAmt:**
  Not implemented yet
- **Manufacturer:** Manufacturer

- **Qtystd:** Quantity Standard

- **Qtytype:** Quantity Type

- **Capacity:** Capacity per day

17.8 M_Replenish

The Replenishment defines the type of replenishment quantities. This is used for automated ordering.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **ReplenishType:** The Replenish Type indicates if this product will be manually re-ordered, ordered when the quantity is below the minimum quantity or ordered when it is below the maximum quantity.

- **Level_Min:** Indicates the minimum quantity of this product to be stocked in inventory.

- **Level_Max:** Indicates the maximum quantity of this product to be stocked in inventory.

17.9 M_Product_Template

The product template is used to configure standard orders for a business partner. Can be define as a template for orders. Using templates is a good way to avoid having to repeat the entry of each line of the order when there are few changes.

- **M_Product_Template_ID:** Product template

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **Type_Template:** Specifies the template type for the product.

17.10 M_Product_UOM

Users can define the unit of the order. This does not necessarily need to be the unit which is used for the invoice. For instance diskettes are stocked and accounted in units while are bought in boxes of 10.

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

17.11 M_Costing

Stores the average costs for purchases and productions

- **M_Costing_ID:** Average costs for purchases and productions

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Datefrom:** The Date From indicates the starting date of a range.

- **Dateto:** The Date To indicates the end date of a range (inclusive)

- **Ismanual:** The Manual check box indicates if the process will done manually.

- **M_Inoutline_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document

- **C_Invoiceline_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **Price:** The Price indicates the Price for a product or service.

- **Cumqty:** Cumulate quantity.

- **Costtype:** Different types of cost

- **Ispermanent:**

- **Cost:** Cost amount.

- **M_Productionline_ID:** The Production Line indicates the production document line (if applicable) for this transaction

- **Isproduction:** Sets the record_id for production.

17.12 M_Product_Trl

The translation defines the product name for different languages

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

18 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure is used to define non monetary units of measure. It also defines the conversion between units of measure. The system provides some automatic conversions between units of measures (e.g. minute, hour, day, working day, etc.) if they are not explicitly defined here.

18.1 C_UOM

Unit of Measure defines a non monetary Unit of Measure.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **X12DE355:** The Unit of Measure Code indicates the EDI X12 Code Data Element 355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement)
- **UOMSymbol:** The Symbol identifies the Symbol to be displayed and printed for a Unit of Measure
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **StdPrecision:** The Standard Precision defines the number of decimal places that amounts will be rounded to for accounting transactions and documents.
- **CostingPrecision:** The Costing Precision defines the number of decimal places that amounts will be rounded to when performing costing calculations.
- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.
- **Breakdown:** Indicates if the line order in that unit of mesaure has to be breaken down on the shipment document. E.g. If you order 8 rolls, the shipment document must show eight lines of 1 roll

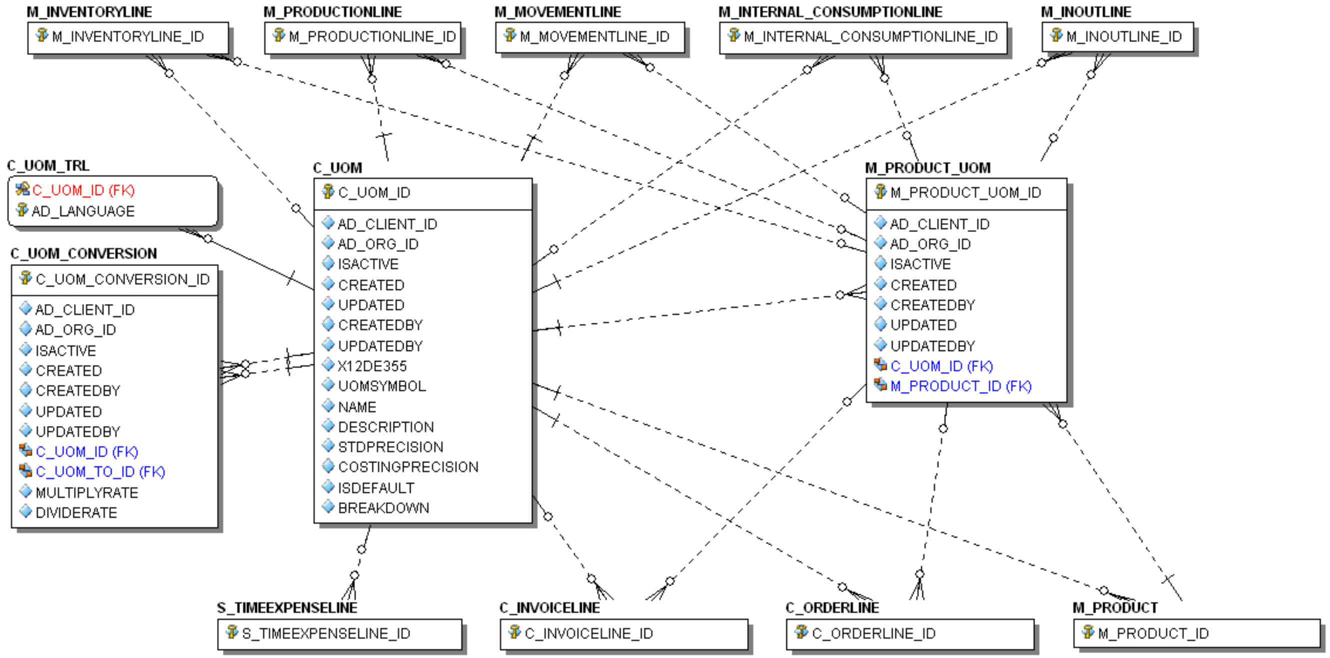

Figure 18: Unit of Measure

18.2 C_UOM_Conversion

The Conversion defines the rates for converting a Unit of Measure. The system provides some automatic conversions between units of measures (e.g. minute, hour, day, working day, etc.) if they are not explicitly defined here.Conversions need to be dir

- **C_UOM_Conversion_ID:** The UOM Conversion identifies a unique to and from Unit of Measure, conversion rate and conversion date range.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **C_UOM_To_ID:** The UOM To indicates the destination UOM for a UOM Conversion pair.
- **MultiplyRate:** To convert Source number to Target number, the Source is multiplied by the multiply rate. If the Multiply Rate is entered, then the Divide Rate will be automatically calculated.
- **DivideRate:** To convert Source number to Target number, the Source is divided by the divide rate. If you enter a Divide Rate, the Multiply Rate will be automatically calculated.

18.3 C_UOM_Trl

Unit of Measure translations to different languages

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **UOMSymbol:** The Symbol identifies the Symbol to be displayed and printed for a Unit of Measure

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

19 Attribute

Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.
Product Attribute like Color, Size, etc.

19.1 M_Attribute

Product Attribute like Color, Size, etc. If it is an Instance Attribute, all products have the same value.

- **M_Attribute_ID:** Product Attribute like Color, Size

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsMandatory:** The Mandatory checkbox indicates if the field is required for a record to be save to the database.

- **IsInstanceAttribute:** If selected, the individual instance of the product has this attribute - like the individual Serial or Lot Numbers or Guarantee Date of a product instance. If not selected, all instances of the product share the attribute (e.g. color=green).

- **M_AttributeSearch_ID:** Attributes are specific to a Product Attribute Set (e.g. Size for T-Shirts: S,M,L). If you have multiple attributes and want to search under a common sttribute, you define a search sttribute. Example: have one Size search attribute combining the values of all different sizes (Size for Dress Shirt XL,L,M,S,XS). The Attribute Search allows you to have all values available for selection. This eases the maintenance of the individual product attribute.

- **IsList:** If the attribute has a predefined list of values, you can select it by choosing one of the valid values. Otherwise you can enter the attribute value manually.

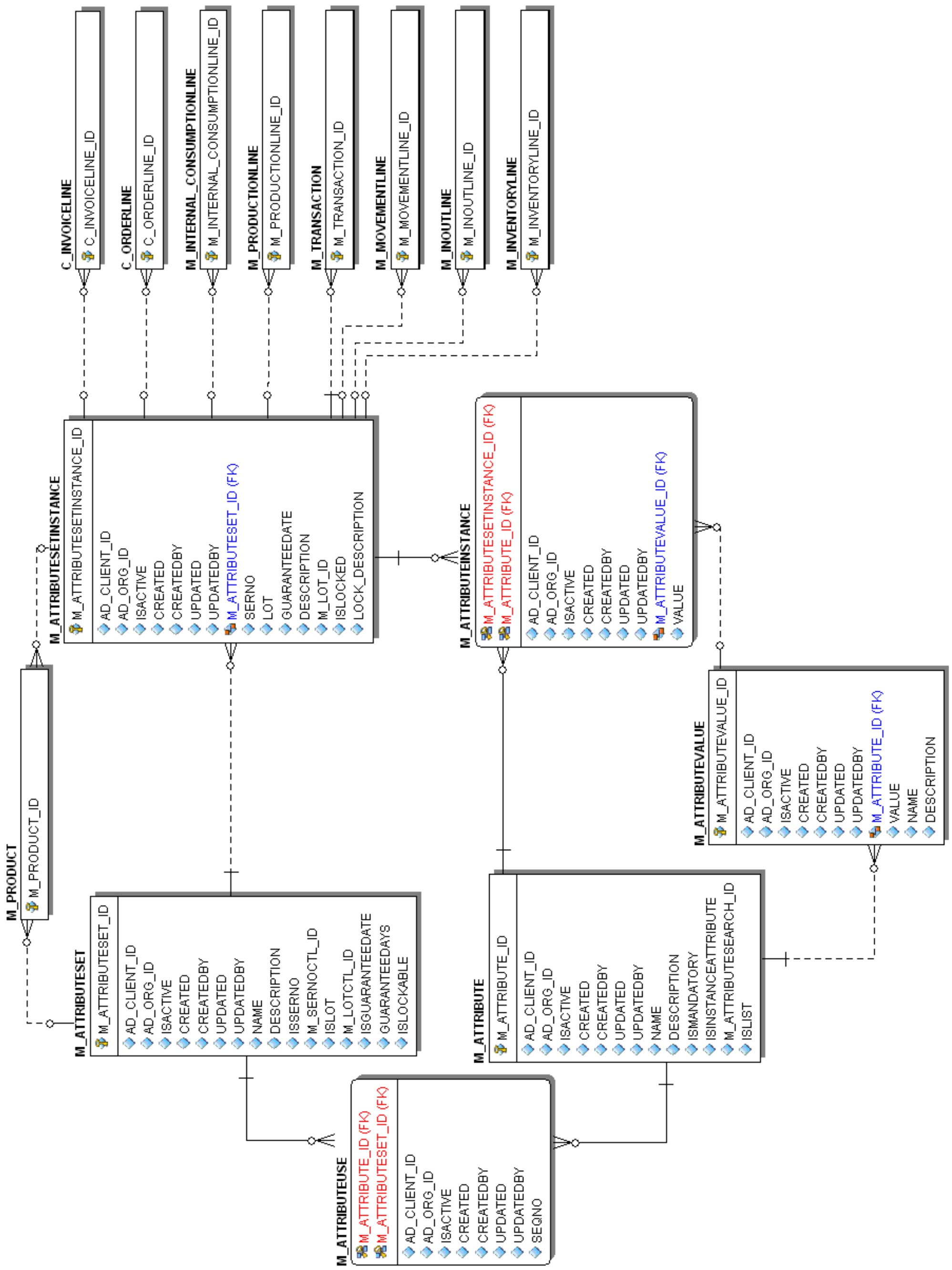

Figure 19: Attribute

19.2 M_AttributeSet

Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.

- **M_AttributeSet_ID:** Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **IsSerNo:** For individual products, you can define Serial Numbers
- **M_SerNoCtl_ID:** Definition to create Serial numbers for Products
- **IsLot:** For individual products, you can define Lot Numbers
- **M_LotCtl_ID:** Definition to create Lot numbers for Products
- **IsGuaranteeDate:** For individual products, you can define a guarantee or expiry date
- **GuaranteeDays:** If the value is 0, there is no limit to the availability or guarantee, otherwise the guarantee date is calculated by adding the days to the delivery date.
- **IsLockable:** This check indicates that the product is locked in the warehouse and it cannot be taken out of it.

19.3 M_AttributeValue

Individual value of a product attribute (e.g. green, large, ..)

- **M_AttributeValue_ID:** Individual value of a product attribute (e.g. green, large, ..)

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Attribute_ID:** Product Attribute like Color, Size

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

19.4 M_AttributeUse

Attributes and Attribute Values used for the product

- **M_Attribute_ID:** Product Attribute like Color, Size

- **M_AttributeSet_ID:** Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

19.5 M_AttributeSetInstance

Values for a individual instance of attributes

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_AttributeSet_ID:** Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.
- **SerNo:** The Serial Number identifies a tracked, warranted product. It can only be used when the quantity is 1.
- **Lot:** The Lot Number indicates the specific lot that a product was part of.
- **GuaranteeDate:** Date when the normal guarantee or availability expires
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **M_Lot_ID:** The individual Lot of a Product

19.6 M_AttributeInstance

Each of the values that an attribute has been set to.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **M_Attribute_ID:** Product Attribute like Color, Size
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_AttributeValue_ID:** Individual value of a product attribute (e.g. green, large, ..)
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

20 Pricing

Trade discount schema calculates the trade discount percentage
Price List generates product price lists for your Business Partners. Price lists determine currency and tax treatment. Price list versions allow to maintain parallel lists for different date ranges.
Different price adjustments can be configured for business partners, products, partners groups and product categories.

20.1 M_PriceList

Price lists determine currency of the document as well as tax treatment.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **BasePriceList_ID:** The Base Price List identifies the default price list to be used if a product is not found on the selected price list
  Not implemented yet
- **IsTaxIncluded:** The Tax Included checkbox indicates if the prices include tax. This is also known as the gross price.
- **IsSOPriceList:** The Sales Price List check box indicates if this price list is used for sales transactions.
- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

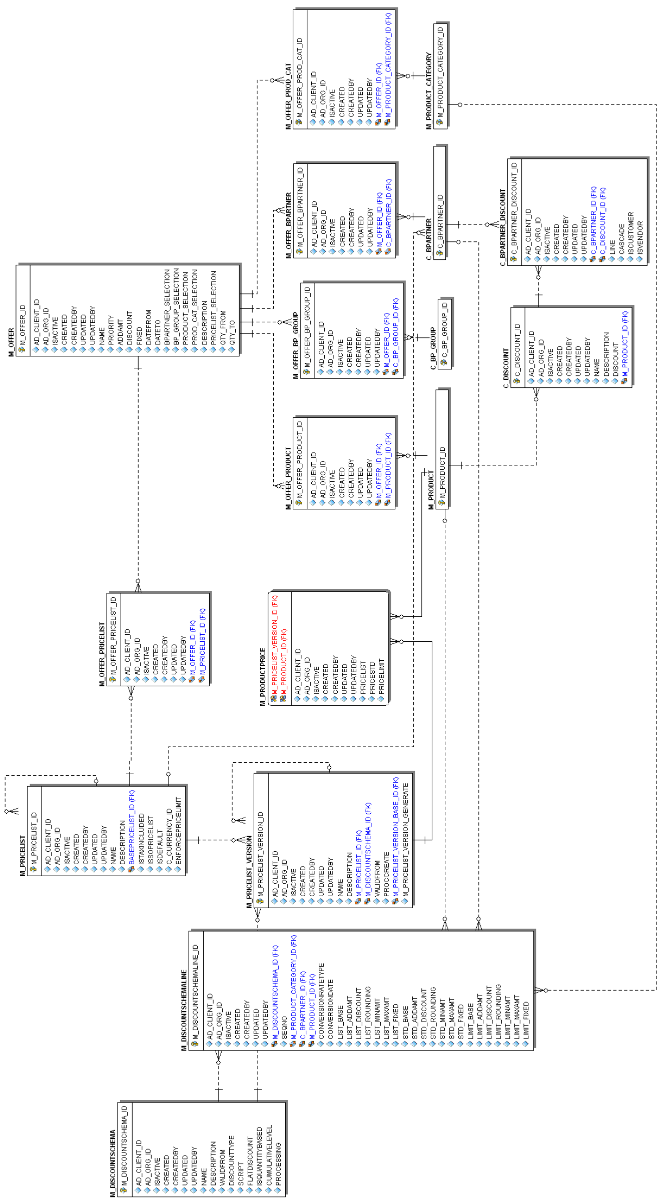

Figure 20: Pricing

- **EnforcePriceLimit:** The Enforce Price Limit check box indicates that prices cannot be below the limit price in Orders. Invoices are not checked.

20.2 M_PriceList_Version

Price lists are automatically created based on Product Purchasing Information and the Vendor Category Discount.The other alternative is to copy them from existing pricelists and the re-calculate them.You can also re-calculate the pricelist by referencin

- **M_PriceList_Version_ID:** Each Price List can have multiple versions. The most common use is to indicate the dates that a Price List is valid for.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **M_DiscountSchema_ID:** After calculation of the (standard) price, the trade discount percentage is calculated and applied resulting in the final price.

- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range

- **ProcCreate:**

- **M_Pricelist_Version_Base_ID:** The Base Price List identifies the Base Pricelist used for calculating prices (the source)

- **M_Pricelist_Version_Generate:**

20.3 M_ProductPrice

The Pricing displays the List, Standard and Limit prices for each price list a product is contained in.
The Price List displays the prices for a product based on the selected price list.
The Pricing Tab displays the List, Standard and Limit prices for each price list a product is contained in.

- **M_PriceList_Version_ID:** Each Price List can have multiple versions. The most common use is to indicate the dates that a Price List is valid for.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **PriceList:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.

- **PriceStd:** The Standard Price indicates the standard or normal price for a product on this price list

- **PriceLimit:** The Price Limit indicates the lowest price for a product stated in the Price List Currency.

20.4 M_DiscountSchema

Trade discount schema calculates the trade discount percentage

- **M_DiscountSchema_ID:** After calculation of the (standard) price, the trade discount percentage is calculated and applied resulting in the final price.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
  Not implemented yet
- **DiscountType:** Type of procedure used to calculate the trade discount percentage
  Not implemented yet
- **Script:** Use Java language constructs to define the result of the calculation
  Not implemented yet
- **FlatDiscount:**
  Not implemented yet
- **IsQuantityBased:** The calculation of the trade discount level is based on the quantity of the order and not the value amount of the order
  Not implemented yet
- **CumulativeLevel:**
  Not implemented yet
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

20.5 M_DiscountSchemaLine

Pricelists are created based on Product Purchase and Category Discounts.The parameters listed here allow to copy and calculate pricelists.¡BR¿The calculation:¡UL¿¡LI¿Copy and convert price from referenced price list¡LI¿result plus Surcharge Amount¡L

- **M_DiscountSchemaLine_ID:** For the Pricelist Discount Type, you enter how the list, standard and limit price is calculated.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_DiscountSchema_ID:** After calculation of the (standard) price, the trade discount percentage is calculated and applied resulting in the final price.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **ConversionRateType:** The Conversion Rate Type indicates the type of conversion rate. This allows you to enter multiple rates for the same currency pair. For example, one rate may be used for Spot conversions and a different rate for Revaluations.

- **ConversionDate:** The Conversion Date identifies the date used for currency conversion. The conversion rate chosen must include this date in it's date range

- **List_Base:** The List Price Base indicates the price to use as the basis for the calculation of a new price list.

- **List_AddAmt:** The List Price Surcharge Amount indicates the amount to be added to the price prior to multiplication.

- **List_Discount:** The List Price Discount Percentage indicates the percentage discount which will be subtracted from the base price. A negative amount indicates the percentage which will be added to the base price.

- **List_Rounding:** The List Price Rounding indicates how the final list price will be rounded.

- **List_MinAmt:** The List Price Min Margin indicates the minimum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original list price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **List_MaxAmt:** The List Price Max Margin indicates the maximum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original list price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **List_Fixed:** Fixes List Price (not calculated)

- **Std_Base:** The Standard Price Base indicates the price to use as the basis for the calculation of a new price standard.

- **Std_AddAmt:** The Standard Price Surcharge Amount indicates the amount to be added to the price prior to multiplication.

- **Std_Discount:** The Standard Price Discount Percentage indicates the percentage discount which will be subtracted from the base price. A negative amount indicates the percentage which will be added to the base price.

- **Std_Rounding:** The Standard Price Rounding indicates how the final Standard price will be rounded.

- **Std_MinAmt:** The Standard Price Min Margin indicates the minimum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original Standard price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **Std_MaxAmt:** The Standard Price Max Margin indicates the maximum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original Standard price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **Std_Fixed:** Fixed Standard Price (not calculated)

- **Limit_Base:** Identifies the price to be used as the base for calculating a new price list.

- **Limit_AddAmt:** Indicates the amount to be added to the Limit price prior to multiplication.

- **Limit_Discount:** Indicates the discount in percent to be subtracted from base, if negative it will be added to base price

- **Limit_Rounding:** A drop down list box which indicates the rounding (if any) will apply to the final prices in this price list.

- **Limit_MinAmt:** Indicates the minimum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original limit price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **Limit_MaxAmt:** Indicates the maximum margin for a product. The margin is calculated by subtracting the original limit price from the newly calculated price. If this field contains 0.00 then it is ignored.

- **Limit_Fixed:** Fixed Limit Price (not calculated)

20.6 M_Offer

The Price Adjustments has a vigence period and are applicated for the configurated business partners, products, product categorys and partners groups. The offer can be percentual, fixed or set.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Priority:** The Priority indicates the importance of this request.
- **Addamt:** Fixed discount amount
- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.
- **Fixed:** Fixed price for the price adjustment
- **Datefrom:** The Date From indicates the starting date of a range.
- **Dateto:** The Date To indicates the end date of a range (inclusive)
- **BPartner_Selection:** Business Partner Selection Mode is the way Business Partners will be selected.
- **BP_Group_Selection:** Defines the way Business Partner Groups will be selected (including or excluding the taken ones)
- **Product_Selection:** Defines the way Products will be selected (including or excluding the taken ones)

- **Prod_Cat_Selection:** Defines the way Product Categories will be selected (including or excluding the taken ones)
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Qty_From:** Quantity From is the minimun amount that the offer will be applied from.
- **Qty_To:** Quantity to is the maximun amount to apply the offer.
- **Pricelist_Selection:** Defines the way Price Lists will be selected (including or excluding the taken ones)

20.7 M_Offer_PriceList

Used to select Price Lists for a price adjustment.

- **M_Offer_Pricelist_ID:** Price List selected into a Price Adjustment.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment
- **M_Pricelist_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

20.8 M_Offer_BPartner

Used to select the business partners related to the Price Adjustment.

- **M_Offer_Bpartner_ID:** Selected Business Partner in a Price Adjustment
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

20.9 M_Offer_BP_Group

Used to select the groups of business partners related to the price adjustment.

- **M_Offer_Bp_Group_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **C_Bp_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

20.10 M_Offer_Prod_Cat

Used to select the different categories of products related to the Price Adjustments.

- **M_Offer_Prod_Cat_ID:** Product Category selected in a Price Adjustment

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

20.11 M_Offer_Product

Used to select the different products related to the Price Adjustment.

- **M_Offer_Product_ID:** Product selected in a Price Adjustment.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

20.12 C_Discount

Defines applicable discounts to the defined prices.

- **C_Discount_ID:** Discount applicable to prices.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

20.13 C_BPartner_Discount

Defines the Business Partners the discount can be applied to.

- **C_Bpartner_Discount_ID:** A Business Partner who can be applied the discount to.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_Discount_ID:** Discount applicable to prices.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Cascade:** Indicates if it is applied in an accumulative way or if it is applied to the base amount.

- **Iscustomer:** The Customer checkbox indicates if this Business Partner is a customer. If it is select additional fields will display which further define this customer.

- **Isvendor:** The Vendor checkbox indicates if this Business Partner is a Vendor. If it is selected, additional fields will display which further identify this vendor.

21 Tax

Tax Category is used to enter and maintain Tax Categories. Each product is associated with a tax category which facilitates reacting changing tax rates.
Tax Rate defines the different taxes used for each tax category.

21.1 C_TaxCategory

The Tax Category is used to define and maintain Tax Categories. Each Product is associated with a Tax Category. This facilitates adapting to changes in taxation.

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **CommodityCode:** The Commodity Code indicates a code that is used in tax calculations
- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

21.2 C_TaxCategory_Trl

Translation for Tax Categories

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

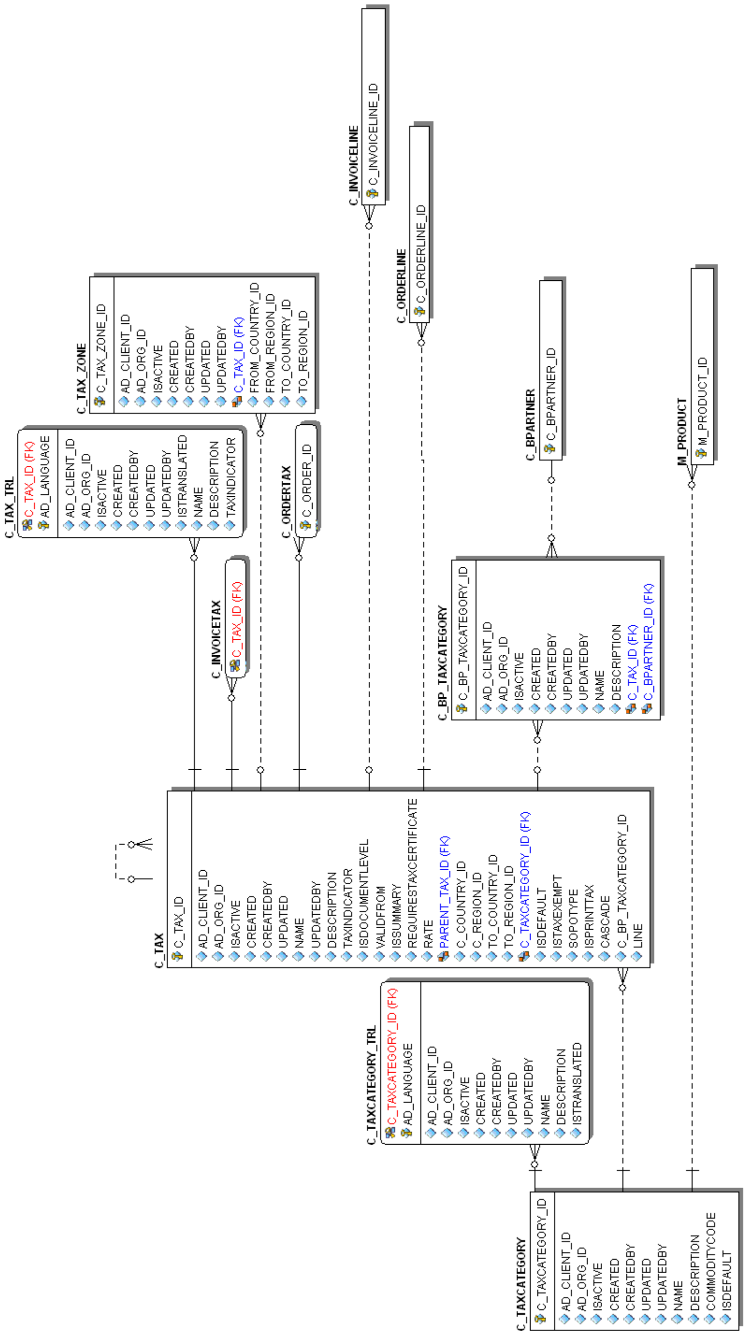

Figure 21 : Tax

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

21.3 C_Tax

The Tax Rate Window defines the different taxes used for each tax category.

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **TaxIndicator:** The Tax Indicator identifies the short name that will print on documents referencing this tax.
- **IsDocumentLevel:** If the tax is calculated on document level, all lines with that tax rate are added before calculating the total tax for the document.Otherwise the tax is calculated per line and then added.Due to rounding, the tax amount can differ.
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.
- **RequiresTaxCertificate:** The Requires Tax Certificate indicates that a tax certificate is required for a Business Partner to be tax exempt.

- **Rate:** The Rate indicates the percentage to be multiplied by the source to arrive at the tax or exchange amount.

- **Parent_Tax_ID:** The Parent Tax indicates a tax that is a reference for multiple taxes. This allows you to charge multiple taxes on a document by entering the Parent Tax

- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.

- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.

- **To_Country_ID:** The To Country indicates the receiving country on a document

- **To_Region_ID:** The To Region indicates the receiving region on a document

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **IsTaxExempt:** If a business partner is exempt from tax, the exempt tax rate is used. For this, you need to set up a tax rate with a 0% rate and indicate that this is your tax exempt rate. This is required for tax reporting, so that you can track tax exempt transactions.

- **SOPOType:** Sales Tax: charged when selling - examples: Sales Tax, Output VAT (payable)Purchase Tax: tax charged when purchasing - examples: Use Tax, Input VAT (receivable)

- **Isprinttax:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **C_Bp_Taxcategory_ID:** Bussines Partner Tax Category is a category defined for apply default taxes for procurement transactions.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Cascade:** Indicates if it is applied in an accumulative way or if it is applied to the base amount.

21.4 C_Tax_Trl

Translations for taxes.

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.
- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **TaxIndicator:** The Tax Indicator identifies the short name that will print on documents referencing this tax.

21.5 C_Tax_Zone

Defines the zones where the tax is applicable.

- **C_Tax_Zone_ID:** The tax zone indicates the zone from and the zone to the tax applies.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **From_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.

- **From_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.

- **TO_Country_ID:** The To Country indicates the receiving country on a document

- **TO_Region_ID:** The To Region indicates the receiving region on a document

22 Currency

Currency defines any currency which will be used in documents or reporting.
Conversion Rates is used to define the conversion rates that will be used when converting document amounts from one currency to another

22.1 C_Currency

The Currency defines any currency you will transact with or report in.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **ISO_Code:** For details - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec09en.htm

- **CurSymbol:** The Currency Symbol defines the symbol that will print when this currency is used.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **StdPrecision:** The Standard Precision defines the number of decimal places that amounts will be rounded to for accounting transactions and documents.

- **CostingPrecision:** The Costing Precision defines the number of decimal places that amounts will be rounded to when performing costing calculations.

- **IsEuro:** The Euro Currency checkbox is used to indicate if this currency is the Euro Currency.

- **IsEMUMember:** The Emu Member checkbox is used to indicate if this currency is a member of the European Economic Union.

- **EMUEntryDate:** The EMU Entry Date defines the date that this currency entered, or will enter the Economic Monetary Union.

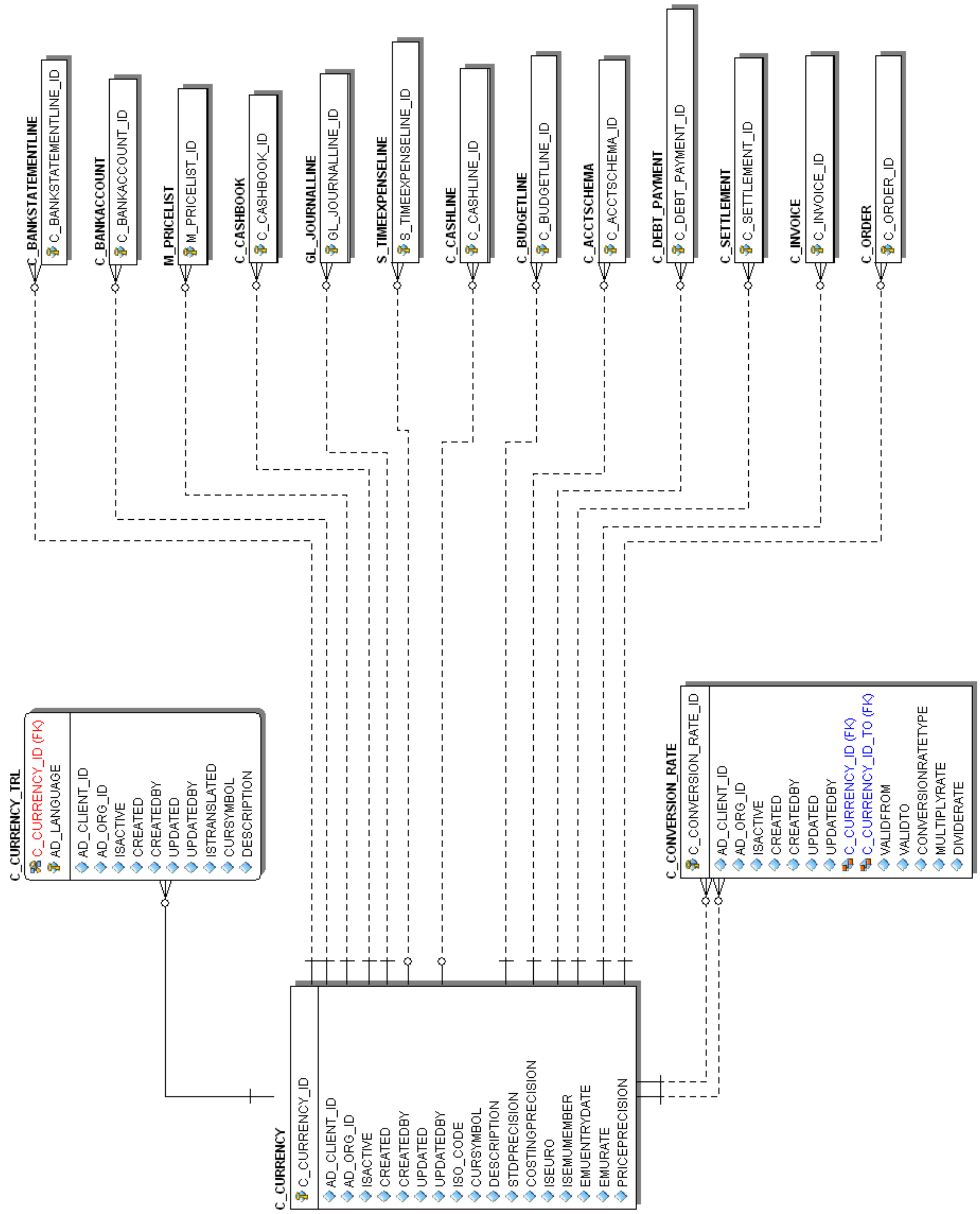

Figure 22: Currency

- **EMURate:** The EMU Rate defines the official rate to be used when converting from this currency to the Euro.

- **PricePrecision:** Defines the number of decimal positions that the prices are displayed with.

22.2 C_Currency_Trl

Translations for currencies

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

- **CurSymbol:** The Currency Symbol defines the symbol that will print when this currency is used.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

22.3 C_Conversion_Rate

The Conversion Rate defines the rates to use when converting a source currency to an accounting or reporting currency.
The Conversion Rates tab is used to define conversion rates to be used when converting document amounts from one currency to another. Conversion rates can be defined for multiple rate types. They can also be effective for a defined range of dates.

- **C_Conversion_Rate_ID:** The Conversion Rate defines the rate (multiply or divide) to use when converting a source currency to an accounting currency.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **C_Currency_ID_To:** The Currency To defines the target currency for this conversion rate.
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **ValidTo:** The Valid To date indicates the last day of a date range
- **ConversionRateType:** The Conversion Rate Type indicates the type of conversion rate. This allows you to enter multiple rates for the same currency pair. For example, one rate may be used for Spot conversions and a different rate for Revaluations.
- **MultiplyRate:** To convert Source number to Target number, the Source is multiplied by the multiply rate. If the Multiply Rate is entered, then the Divide Rate will be automatically calculated.
- **DivideRate:** To convert Source number to Target number, the Source is divided by the divide rate. If you enter a Divide Rate, the Multiply Rate will be automatically calculated.

23 Document type

Document Type defines any document to be used in the system. Each document type provides the basis for processing of each document and controls the printed name and document sequence used.

23.1 C_DocType

The Document Definition Tab defines the processing parameters and controls for the document.

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **PrintName:** The Label to be printed indicates the name that will be printed on a document or correspondence. The max length is 2000 characters.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **DocBaseType:** The Document Base Type identifies the base or starting point for a document. Multiple document types may share a single document base type.

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **DocSubTypeSO:** The SO Sub Type indicates the type of sales order this document refers to. This field only appears when the Document Base Type is Sales Order. The selection made here will determine which documents will be generated when an order is processed and which documents must be generated manually or in batches. ¡BR¿The following outlines this process.¡BR¿SO Sub Type of ¡b¿Standard Order¡/b¿ will generate just the ¡b¿Order¡/b¿ document when the order is processed. ¡BR¿The ¡b¿Delivery Note¡/b¿, ¡b¿Invoice¡/b¿ and ¡b¿Receipt¡/b¿ must be generated via other processes. ¡BR¿SO Sub Type of ¡b¿Warehouse Order¡/b¿ will generate the ¡b¿Order¡/b¿ and ¡b¿Delivery Note¡/b¿. ¡BR¿ The ¡b¿Invoice¡/b¿ and ¡b¿Receipt¡/b¿ must be generated via other processes.¡BR¿SO Sub Type of ¡b¿Credit Order¡/b¿ will generate

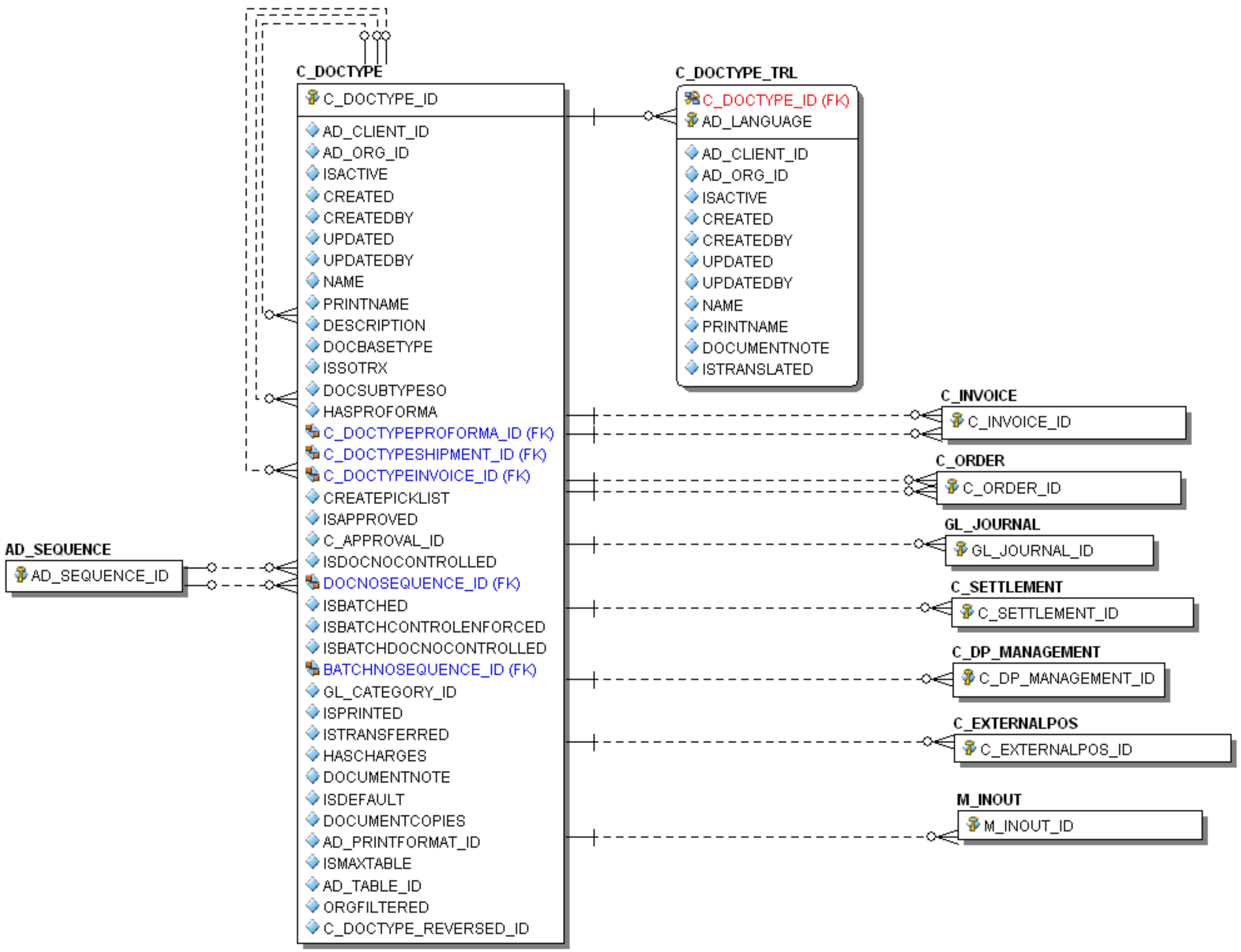

Figure 23: Document type

the ¡b¿Order¡/b¿, ¡b¿Delivery Note¡/b¿ and ¡b¿Invoice¡/b¿. ¡BR¿ The ¡b¿Reciept¡/b¿ must be generated via other processes.¡BR¿SO Sub Type of ¡b¿POS¡/b¿ (Point of Sale) will generate all document

- **HasProforma:** The Pro Forma Invoice checkbox indicates if pro forma invoices can be generated from this sales document. A pro forma invoice indicates the amount that will be due should an order be shipped.

- **C_DocTypeProforma_ID:** The Document Type for Invoice indicates the document type that will be used when an invoice is generated from this sales document. This field will display only when the base document type is Sales Order and the Pro Forma Invoice checkbox is selected

- **C_DocTypeShipment_ID:** The Document Type for Shipments indicates the document type that will be used when a shipment is generated from this sales document. This field will display only when the base document type is Sales Order.

- **C_DocTypeInvoice_ID:** The Document Type for Invoice indicates the document type that will be used when an invoice is generated from this sales document. This field will display only when the base document type is Sales Order.

- **CreatePicklist:**

- **IsApproved:** The Approved checkbox indicates if this document requires approval before it can be processed.

- **C_Approval_ID:** The Approval indicates the type of approval. This field is displayed only if the Approved checkbox has been selected

- **IsDocNoControlled:** The Document Number Controlled checkbox indicates if this document type will have a sequence number.

- **DocNoSequence_ID:** The Document Sequence indicates the sequencing rule to use for this document type.

- **IsBatched:**

- **IsBatchControlEnforced:**

- **IsBatchDocNoControlled:**

- **BatchNoSequence_ID:**

- **GL_Category_ID:** The General Ledger Category is an optional, user defined method of grouping journal lines.

- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.

- **IsTransferred:** The transferred checkbox indicates if the transactions associated with this document should be transferred to the General Ledger.

- **HasCharges:** The Charges checkbox indicates that charges can be added to this document. Charges can include items like shipping, handling or bank charges.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **DocumentCopies:** The Document Copies indicates the number of copies of each document that will be generated.

- **AD_PrintFormat_ID:** The print format determines how data is rendered for print.

- **Ismaxtable:** This field is associated with Isorgfiltered field. If Isorgfiltered='Y' Ismaxtable must be equal to 'Y' This will calculate the correct document number of the organization. A different document number for each organization.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **Orgfiltered:** Filters by organization. This is used to calculate the document number by document type.

- **C_Doctype_Reversed_ID:**

23.2 C_DocType_Trl

The Translation Tab defines a Document Type in an alternate language.

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **PrintName:** The Label to be printed indicates the name that will be printed on a document or correspondence. The max length is 2000 characters.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

24 Activity, Campaign and Channel

Activity Based Costing defines the different activities for which you want to capture costs. Marketing Campaign defines the start and end date for a campaign. It also gives a running balance of the invoice amounts which referred to this campaign.
Marketing Channel defines the different channels used in Marketing Campaigns

24.1 C_Activity

Defines tasks that are preformed and in Activity Based Costing.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

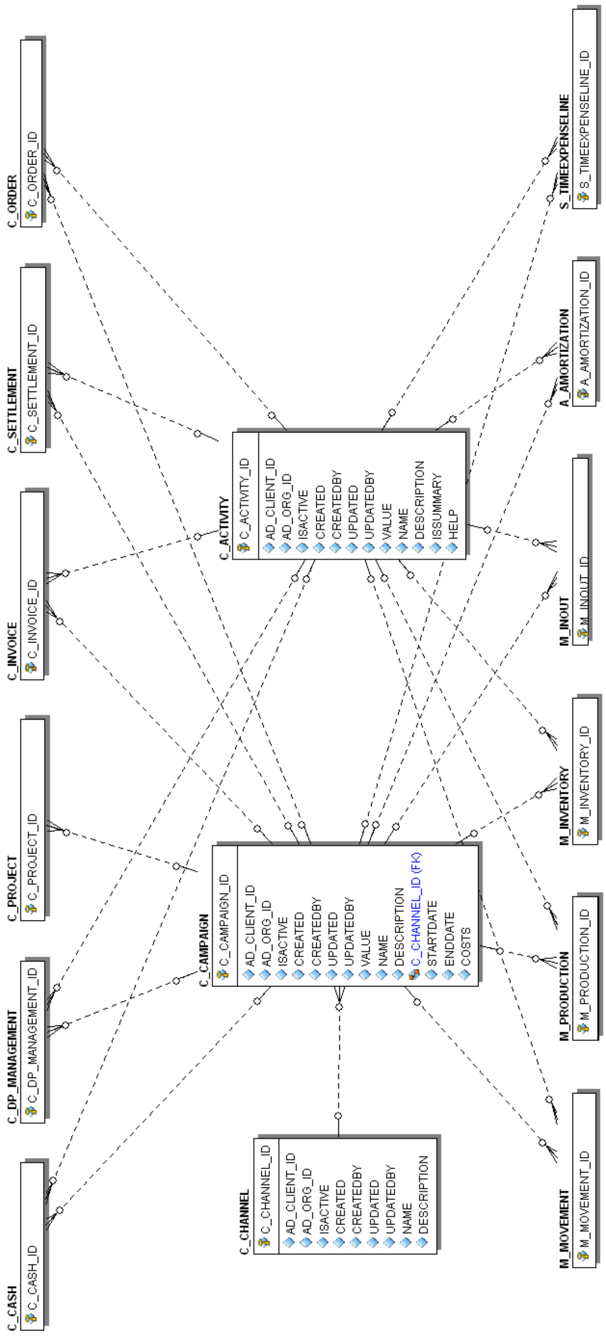

Figure 24: Activity, Campaign and Channel

24.2 C_Campaign

The Marketing Campaign defines the parameters for a Campaign. These include a start and end date as well as the amount of any invoices that have been processed which reference this campaign.
Please note that you will not be able to create new entities in this window if you have not default set for all mandatory values!

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Channel_ID:** The Sales Channel identifies a channel (or method) of sales generation.

- **StartDate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.

- **EndDate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.

- **Costs:** The Costs indicates the cost of a campaign in an Organizations accounting currency.

24.3 C_Channel

The Marketing Channel Tab defines the different methods or processes through which customers are obtained.

- **C_Channel_ID:** The Sales Channel identifies a channel (or method) of sales generation.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

25 Order

Sale Order allows you to enter and modify Sales Orders.
Purchase Order defines a purchase order for an organization. When a Purchase Order has been entered you can generate a Shipment Document or Invoice from this Purchase Order
Simple Sales Order is used to trigger orders with minimal data. This data is completed with defauly values in each type of order.
When commercial traders enter into a contract for the purchase and sale of goods they are free to negotiate specific terms of their contract. These terms include the price, quantity, and characteristics of the goods. Every international contract will also contain what is referred to as an Incoterm (international commercial term). The Incoterm selected by the parties to the transaction will determine which party pays the cost of each segment of transport, who is responsible for loading & unloading of goods, and who bears the risk of loss at any given point during a given international shipment. Incoterms also influence Customs valuation basis of imported merchandise.

25.1 C_Incoterms

EXW Ex-works, ex-factory, ex-warehouse, ex-mill.
FCA Free carrier (Franco Transportista)
FAS (Free alongside ship)
FOB (Free on Board)
CFR (Cost & Freight)
CIF (Cost, Insurance & Freight)
CPT (Carriage paid to)
CIP (Carriage and Insurance Paid to)

- **C_Incoterms_ID:** The ID identifies a unique Incoterm
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Requiresdescription:** If description is required
- **Isdelivery:** If it has to be delivered

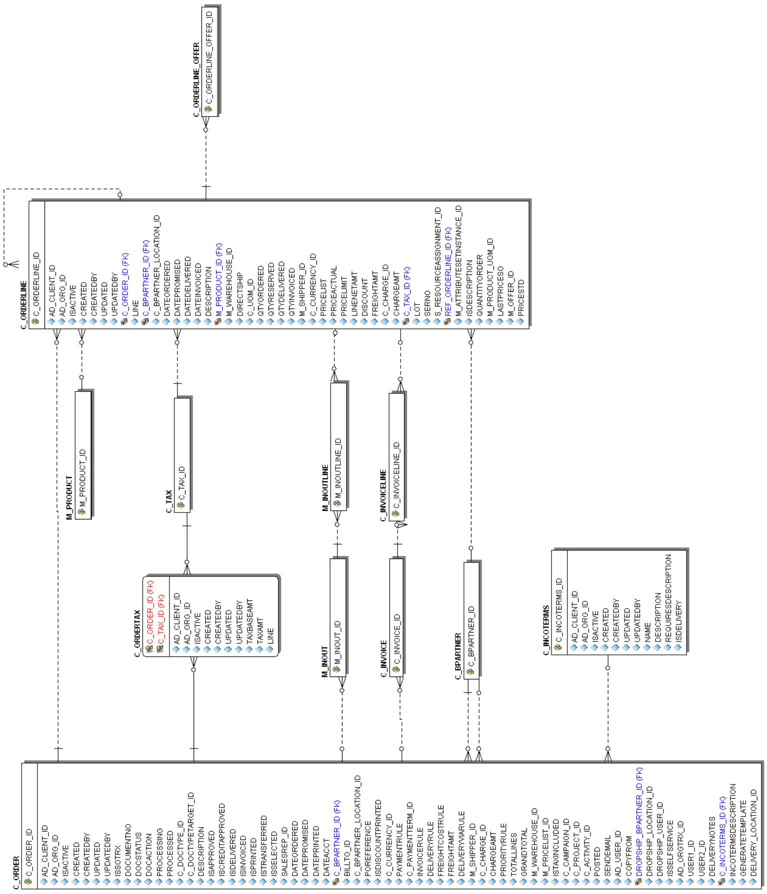

Figure 25: Order

25.2 C_Order

Table where there are all the orders. The purchase orders and the sales orders.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **DocStatus:** The Document Status indicates the status of a document at this time. If you want to change the document status, use the Document Action field

- **DocAction:** You find the current status in the Document Status field. The options are listed in a popup

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **C_DocTypeTarget_ID:** You can convert document types (e.g. from Offer to Order or Invoice). The conversion is then reflected in the current type. This processing is initiated by selecting the appropriate Document Action.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsApproved:** The Approved checkbox indicates if this document requires approval before it can be processed.

- **IsCreditApproved:** Credit Approved indicates if the credit approval was successful for Orders

- **IsDelivered:**

- **IsInvoiced:** Indicator if invoiced

- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.

- **IsTransferred:** The transferred checkbox indicates if the transactions associated with this document should be transferred to the General Ledger.

- **IsSelected:**

- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **DateOrdered:** Indicates the Date an item was ordered.

- **DatePromised:** The Date Promised indicates the date, if any, that an Order was promised for.

- **DatePrinted:** Indicates the Date that a document was printed.

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **BillTo_ID:** The Bill/Invoice To indicates the address to use when remitting bills
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **POReference:** The business partner order reference is the order reference for this specific transaction; Often Purchase Order numbers are given to print on Invoices for easier reference. A standard number can be defined in the Business Partner (Customer) window.
- **IsDiscountPrinted:** The Discount Printed Checkbox indicates if the discount will be printed on the document.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **PaymentRule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.
- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.
- **InvoiceRule:** The Invoice Rule defines how a Business Partner is invoiced and the frequency of invoicing.
- **DeliveryRule:** The Delivery Rule indicates when an order should be delivered. For example should the order be delivered when the entire order is complete, when a line is complete or as the products become available.
- **FreightCostRule:** The Freight Cost Rule indicates the method used when charging for freight.
- **FreightAmt:** The Freight Amount indicates the amount charged for Freight in the document currency.
- **DeliveryViaRule:** The Delivery Via indicates how the products should be delivered. For example, will the order be picked up or shipped.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)

- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.

- **PriorityRule:** The Priority indicates the importance (high, medium, low) of this document

- **TotalLines:** The Total amount displays the total of all lines in document currency

- **GrandTotal:** The Grand Total displays the total amount including Tax and Freight in document currency

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **IsTaxIncluded:** The Tax Included checkbox indicates if the prices include tax. This is also known as the gross price.
  Not implemented yet

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **SendEMail:** Send emails with document attached (e.g. Invoice, Delivery Note, etc.)
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **CopyFrom:** Copy record lines
- **DropShip_BPartner_ID:**
- **DropShip_Location_ID:**
- **DropShip_User_ID:**
- **IsSelfService:** Self-Service allows users to enter data or update their data. The flag indicates, that this record was entered or created via Self-Service or that the user can change it via the Self-Service functionality.
- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **Deliverynotes:** Notes for the delivery
- **C_Incoterms_ID:** The ID identifies a unique Incoterm
- **Incotermsdescription:** Description of the incoterm
- **Generatetemplate:** A button that copies the products that are defined as template in the business partner window

- **Delivery_Location_ID:** Location where the product will be delivered to

25.3 C_OrderLine

The table defines the individual line items that comprise an Order

- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

- **DateOrdered:** Indicates the Date an item was ordered.

- **DatePromised:** The Date Promised indicates the date, if any, that an Order was promised for.

- **DateDelivered:**

- **DateInvoiced:** The Date Invoice indicates the date printed on the invoice.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **DirectShip:** Direct Shipment indicates if this line will ship direct from the vendor to the customer

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **QtyOrdered:** The Ordered Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that was ordered.

- **QtyReserved:** The Reserved Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that is currently reserved for other orders.

- **QtyDelivered:** The Delivered Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been delivered.

- **QtyInvoiced:** The Invoiced Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that have been invoiced.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **PriceList:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.

- **PriceActual:** The Actual or Unit Price indicates the Price for a product in source currency.

- **PriceLimit:** The Price Limit indicates the lowest price for a product stated in the Price List Currency.

- **LineNetAmt:** Indicates the line net amount based on the quantity and the actual price. Any additional charges or freight are not included.

- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.
- **FreightAmt:** The Freight Amount indicates the amount charged for Freight in the document currency.
- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)
- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.
  Not implemented yet
- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.
- **Lot:** The Lot Number indicates the specific lot that a product was part of.
- **SerNo:** The Serial Number identifies a tracked, warranted product. It can only be used when the quantity is 1.
- **S_ResourceAssignment_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **Ref_OrderLine_ID:** Reference of the Sales Order Line to the corresponding Purchase Order Line or vice versa.
  Not implemented yet
- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **IsDescription:** If a line is Description Only, e.g. Product Inventory is not corrected. No accounting transactions are created and the amount or totals are not included in the document. This for including descriptional detail lines, e.g. for an Work Order.
- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **Lastpriceso:** The last sales order price of the product with the business partner of the sales order
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **PriceStd:** The Standard Price indicates the standard or normal price for a product on this price list

25.4 C_OrderLine_Offer

- **C_Orderline_Offer_ID:** The ID identifies a unique offer for an order line

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **Priceoffer:** Base price before apply the offer.

- **Amtoffer:** Amount to be discounted by the offer.

25.5 C_OrderTax

The table constains the tax amount for an Order based on the lines entered.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **TaxBaseAmt:** The Tax Base Amount indicates the base amount used for calculating the tax amount.
- **TaxAmt:** The Tax Amount displays the total tax amount for a document.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

26 Purchase specific

Material requirements are needs of material previous to purchase order

26.1 M_Requisition

Contains the requirements for the materials. This requirements have a date and it's possible to assign a vendor

- **M_Requisition_ID:** The ID identifies a unique requisition

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **M_Pricelist_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

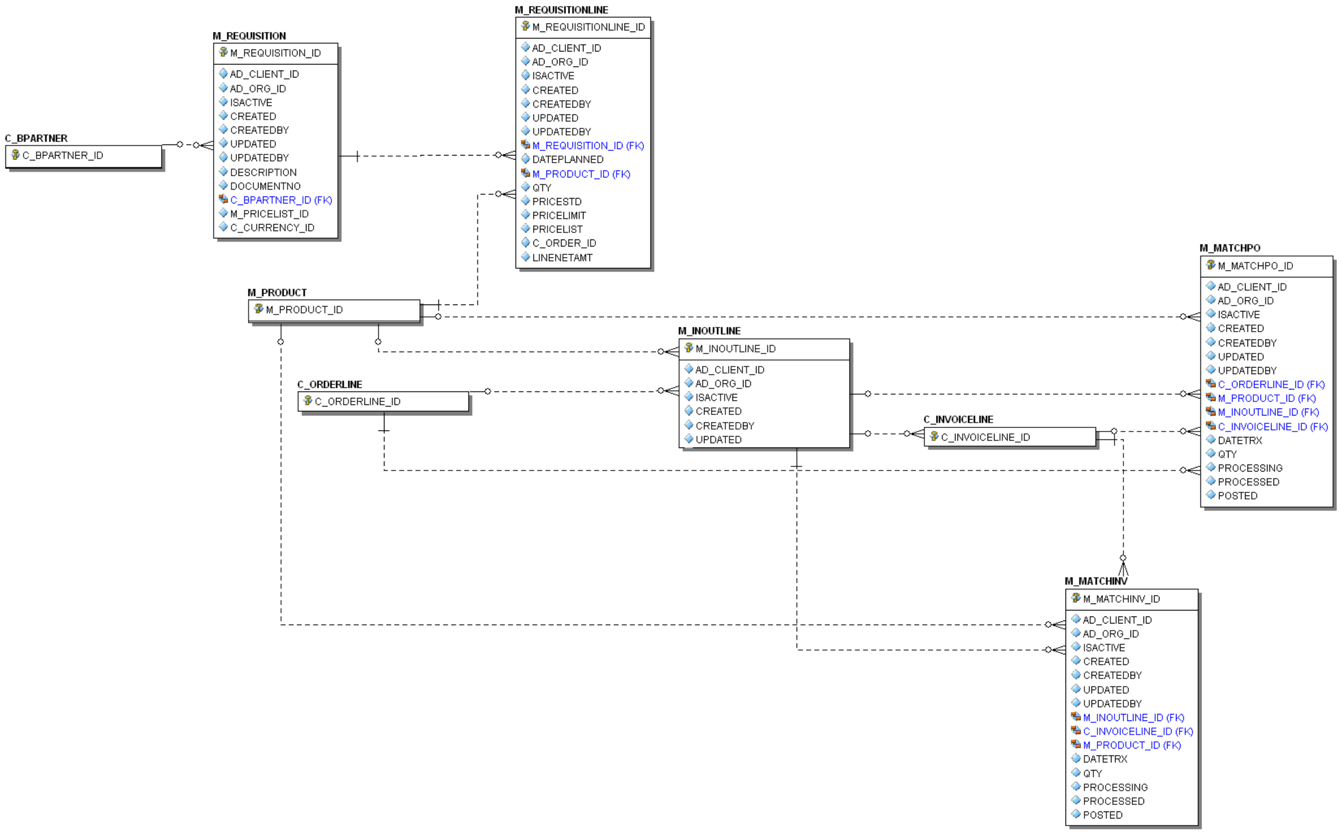

Figure 26: Purchase specific

26.2 M_RequisitionLine

The table defines the individual line that comprise a requisition

- **M_Requisitionline_ID:** Identifies each product required to purchase in a requisition
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Requisition_ID:** The ID identifies a unique requisition
- **Dateplanned:** Refers to the due date in which payment must be done.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Pricestd:** The Standard Price indicates the standard or normal price for a product on this price list
- **Pricelimit:** The Price Limit indicates the lowest price for a product stated in the Price List Currency.
- **Pricelist:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.
- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.
- **Linenetamt:** Indicates the line net amount based on the quantity and the actual price. Any additional charges or freight are not included.

26.3 M_MatchInv

This table contains all the matches between the material receipt lines and the invoice lines. It uses only for the purchase transactions. For each material receipt line we can have one or more invoice lines, so the sum of the invoice lines has to match with his material receipt line own. When everything matches it means the material receipt line is already invoiced

- **M_MatchInv_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_InOutLine_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document
- **C_InvoiceLine_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **DateTrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

26.4 M_MatchPO

This table contains all the matches between the order lines and:
1. With the material receipt lines. For each order line we can have one or more materials receipt lines. The result of the sum of all the material receipt lines have to match with their own order line in order to be able to say that the order line has been already receipt.
2. With the invoice line. For each order line we can have one or more invoices lines. The result of the sum of all the invoices lines have to much with their own order line in order to be able to say that the order line has been already invoiced

- **M_MatchPO_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **M_InOutLine_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document
- **C_InvoiceLine_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **DateTrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

27 Transaction

Inventory Move allows to move inventory from one location or warehouse to another.
Physical Inventory allows you to generate inventory count lists.
Product defines all products used by an organization. These products include those sold to customers, used in the manufacture of products sold to customers and products purchased by an organization.
Production defines those plan and inventory movements that occur when a product is created from a bill of materials and the work efforts of the manufacturing process.
Shipment defines shipments made or to be made to a customer.
Vendor Shipment defines the receipt of product or material from a Vendor.
Warehouse and Locators Window defines each Warehouse, any Locators for that Warehouse and the Accounting parameters to be used for inventory in that Warehouse.

27.1 M_InOut

Contains all the material transaction due to business partner shipments

- **M_InOut_ID:** The Shipment / Receipt ID indicates the unique document for this shipment or receipt.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **DocAction:** You find the current status in the Document Status field. The options are listed in a popup

- **DocStatus:** The Document Status indicates the status of a document at this time. If you want to change the document status, use the Document Action field

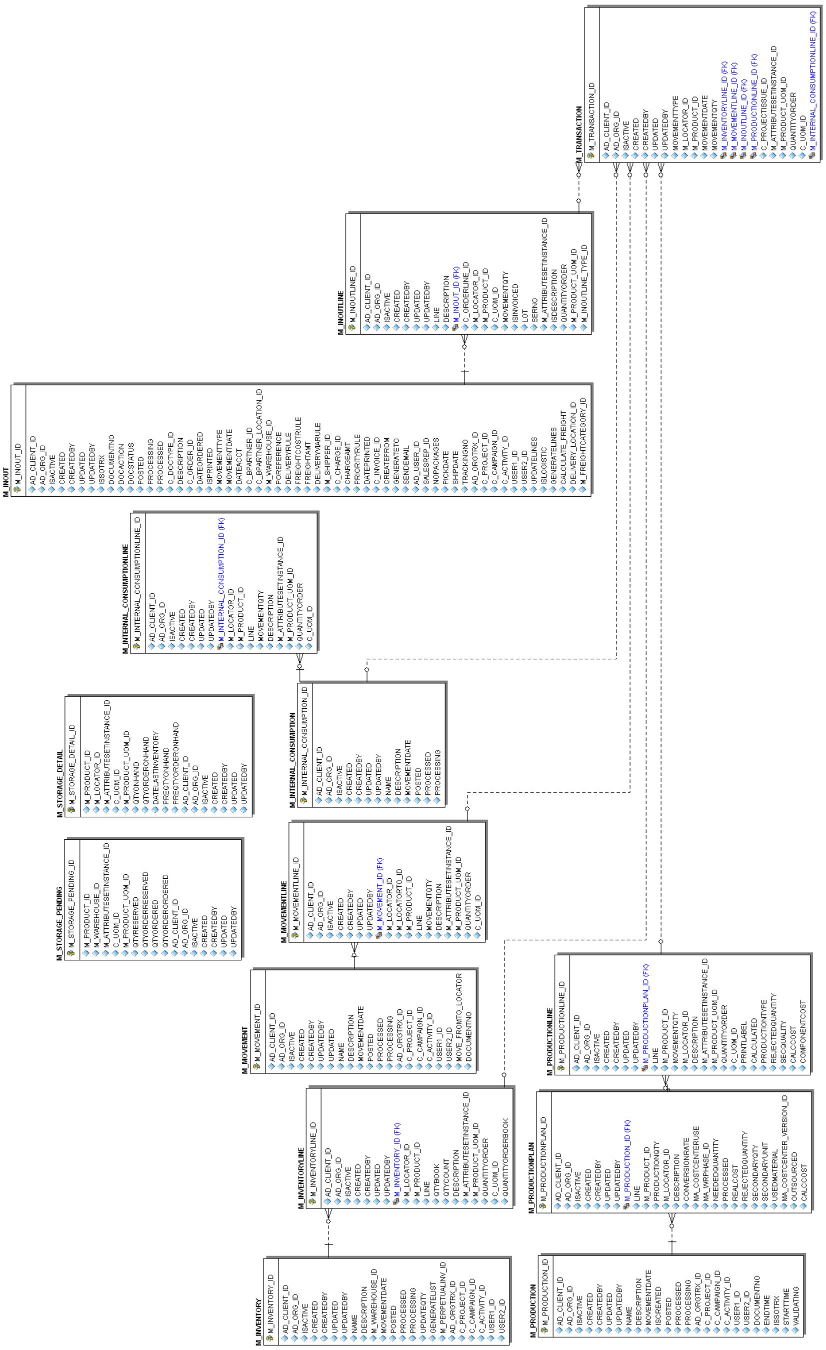

Figure 27: Transaction

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **DateOrdered:** Indicates the Date an item was ordered.

- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.

- **MovementType:** The Movement Type indicates the type of movement (in, out, to production, etc)

- **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **POReference:** The business partner order reference is the order reference for this specific transaction; Often Purchase Order numbers are given to print on Invoices for easier reference. A standard number can be defined in the Business Partner (Customer) window.

- **DeliveryRule:** The Delivery Rule indicates when an order should be delivered. For example should the order be delivered when the entire order is complete, when a line is complete or as the products become available.

- **FreightCostRule:** The Freight Cost Rule indicates the method used when charging for freight.

- **FreightAmt:** The Freight Amount indicates the amount charged for Freight in the document currency.

- **DeliveryViaRule:** The Delivery Via indicates how the products should be delivered. For example, will the order be picked up or shipped.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)

- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.

- **PriorityRule:** The Priority indicates the importance (high, medium, low) of this document

- **DatePrinted:** Indicates the Date that a document was printed.

- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **GenerateTo:** A button that creates documents

- **SendEMail:** Send emails with document attached (e.g. Invoice, Delivery Note, etc.)
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.
- **NoPackages:**
- **PickDate:**
- **ShipDate:** Actual Date/Time of Shipment (pick up)
- **TrackingNo:**
- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **UpdateLines:** Update attribute lines from shipment
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Islogistic:** If is logistic it won't be invoiced. It uses for companies that rent locators or incoming materials that we don't want to invoice
- **GenerateLines:** A button that creates in out lines
- **Calculate_Freight:** Calculate freight cost
- **Delivery_Location_ID:** Location where the product will be delivered to
- **M_Freightcategory_ID:** Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected

27.2 M_InOutLine

The table defines the individual line that comprise shipment line

- **M_InOutLine_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **M_InOut_ID:** The Shipment / Receipt ID indicates the unique document for this shipment or receipt.
- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **MovementQty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **IsInvoiced:** Indicator if invoiced

- **Lot:** The Lot Number indicates the specific lot that a product was part of.

- **SerNo:** The Serial Number identifies a tracked, warranted product. It can only be used when the quantity is 1.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **IsDescription:** If a line is Description Only, e.g. Product Inventory is not corrected. No accounting transactions are created and the amount or totals are not included in the document. This for including descriptional detail lines, e.g. for an Work Order.

- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **M_Inoutline_Type_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
  Custom code. Deprecated

27.3 M_Movement

Contains all the material transactions due to movements between warehouses

- **M_Movement_ID:** The Inventory Movement uniquely identifies a group of movement lines.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **Move_FromTo_Locator:** Move all the products there are in a locator to another

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

27.4 M_MovementLine

Contains the products and the quantities moved and the location it is moving from and to

- **M_MovementLine_ID:** The Movement Line indicates the inventory movement document line (if applicable) for this transaction

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Movement_ID:** The Inventory Movement uniquely identifies a group of movement lines.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **M_LocatorTo_ID:** The Locator To indicates the location where the inventory is being moved to.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **MovementQty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

27.5 M_Inventory

Contains all the material transactions due to inventory

- **M_Inventory_ID:** The Physical Inventory indicates a unique parameters for a physical inventory.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.
- **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **UpdateQty:** Update the quantities that has been changed into the original quantities. This only can do it before you process the inventory

- **GenerateList:** A button that generates a list to make an inventory of items

- **M_PerpetualInv_ID:** The Perpetual Inventory identifies the Perpetual Inventory rule which generated this Physical Inventory.

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

27.6 M_InventoryLine

Contains the counts of the individual products in inventory

- **M_InventoryLine_ID:** The Physical Inventory Line indicates the inventory document line (if applicable) for this transaction

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Inventory_ID:** The Physical Inventory indicates a unique parameters for a physical inventory.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **QtyBook:** The Quantity Book indicates the line count stored in the system for a product in inventory

- **QtyCount:** The Quantity Count indicates the actual inventory count taken for a product in inventory

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **QuantityOrderBook:** Quantity order book

27.7 M_Internal_Consumption

Contains all the material transactions due to maintenance without a shipment

- **M_Internal_Consumption_ID:** Identifies an internal consumption of products.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Movementdate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

27.8 M_Internal_ConsumptionLine

The table defines the individual product that comprise an internal consumption line

- **M_Internal_Consumptionline_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Internal_Consumption_ID:** Identifies an internal consumption of products.
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **Movementqty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **M_Attributesetinstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **Quantityorder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

27.9 M_Production

Contains the header of the work effort

- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.
- **IsCreated:** Check to indicate that the records has been created and the production is ready to be processed.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Endtime:** End time in hours.

- **Issotrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **Starttime:** Start time in hours.

- **Validating:** Process to validate the work effort.

27.10 M_ProductionPlan

Contains the items used and generated in a production

- **M_ProductionPlan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **ProductionQty:** The Production Quantity identifies the number of products to produce

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Conversionrate:** It is the rate between primary unit and secondary unit.

  Primary quantity = (secondary quantity)/(conversion rate)

- **MA_Costcenteruse:** Use of the cost center.

- **MA_Wrphase_ID:** Indicates a Work Requirement Phase.

- **Neededquantity:** How many times it is necessary to complete a phase before closing it.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Realcost:** Real Cost
- **Rejectedquantity:** How many products have been rejected.
- **Secondaryqty:** Secondary quantity.
- **Secondaryunit:** Is an optional unit to define the number of times that is desired to perform the process.
- **Usedmaterial:** Process to generate standards on production run.
- **Outsourced:** Indicates that the correspondent process is being outsourced for the sequence, work requirement phase or production run.
- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

27.11 M_ProductionLine

Contains all the products that have been used or created in the production run and the quantities

- **M_ProductionLine_ID:** The Production Line indicates the production document line (if applicable) for this transaction
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_ProductionPlan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **MovementQty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **PrintLabel:** Process to print labels for the product.
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

- **Productiontype:** Indicates if the product is used in the sequence or is generated. A positive production means that is an output product. So a negative productions refers to an input product.

- **Rejectedquantity:** How many products have been rejected.

- **Secquality:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

27.12 M_Transaction

Contains all the material transactions for products that are defined as an item and stocked

- **M_Transaction_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

* **MovementType:** The Movement Type indicates the type of movement (in, out, to production, etc)
* **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
* **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
* **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.
* **MovementQty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.
* **M_InventoryLine_ID:** The Physical Inventory Line indicates the inventory document line (if applicable) for this transaction
* **M_MovementLine_ID:** The Movement Line indicates the inventory movement document line (if applicable) for this transaction
* **M_InOutLine_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document
* **M_ProductionLine_ID:** The Production Line indicates the production document line (if applicable) for this transaction
* **C_ProjectIssue_ID:** Issues to the project initiated by the Issue to Project process. You can issue Receipts, Time and Expenses, or Stock.
* **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
* **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.
* **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
* **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

27.13 M_Storage_Detail

Containts the current stock for every product

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **QtyOnHand:** The On Hand Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that is on hand in a warehouse.
- **QtyOrderOnHand:** The On Hand Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that is on hand in a warehouse in the second uom
- **DateLastInventory:** The Date Last Inventory Count indicates the last time an Inventory count was done.
- **PreQtyOnHand:** The quantity that we have already purchased but are not still in the warehouse
- **PreQtyOrderOnHand:** The quantity that we have already purchased but are not still in the warehouse in the second uom
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Storage_Detail_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record

27.14 M_Storage_Pending

Constains the reserved quantity and the ordered quantity

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.
- **M_Attributesetinstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **QtyReserved:** The Reserved Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that is currently reserved for other orders.
- **QtyOrderReserved:** The Reserved Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that is currently reserved for other orders in the second uom
- **QtyOrdered:** The Ordered Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that was ordered.
- **QtyOrderOrdered:** The Ordered Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that was ordered in the second uom
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Storage_Pending_ID:**

28 Invoice

Enter expense invoices from your vendors
Expense invoice
Maintain Payment Schedule of unpaid invoices
Customer Invoice allows you to display and enter invoices for a customer.
Vendor Invoice allows you to display and enter Invoices from a Vendor.

28.1 C_Invoice

Contains all the invoices

- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **DocStatus:** The Document Status indicates the status of a document at this time. If you want to change the document status, use the Document Action field

- **DocAction:** You find the current status in the Document Status field. The options are listed in a popup

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

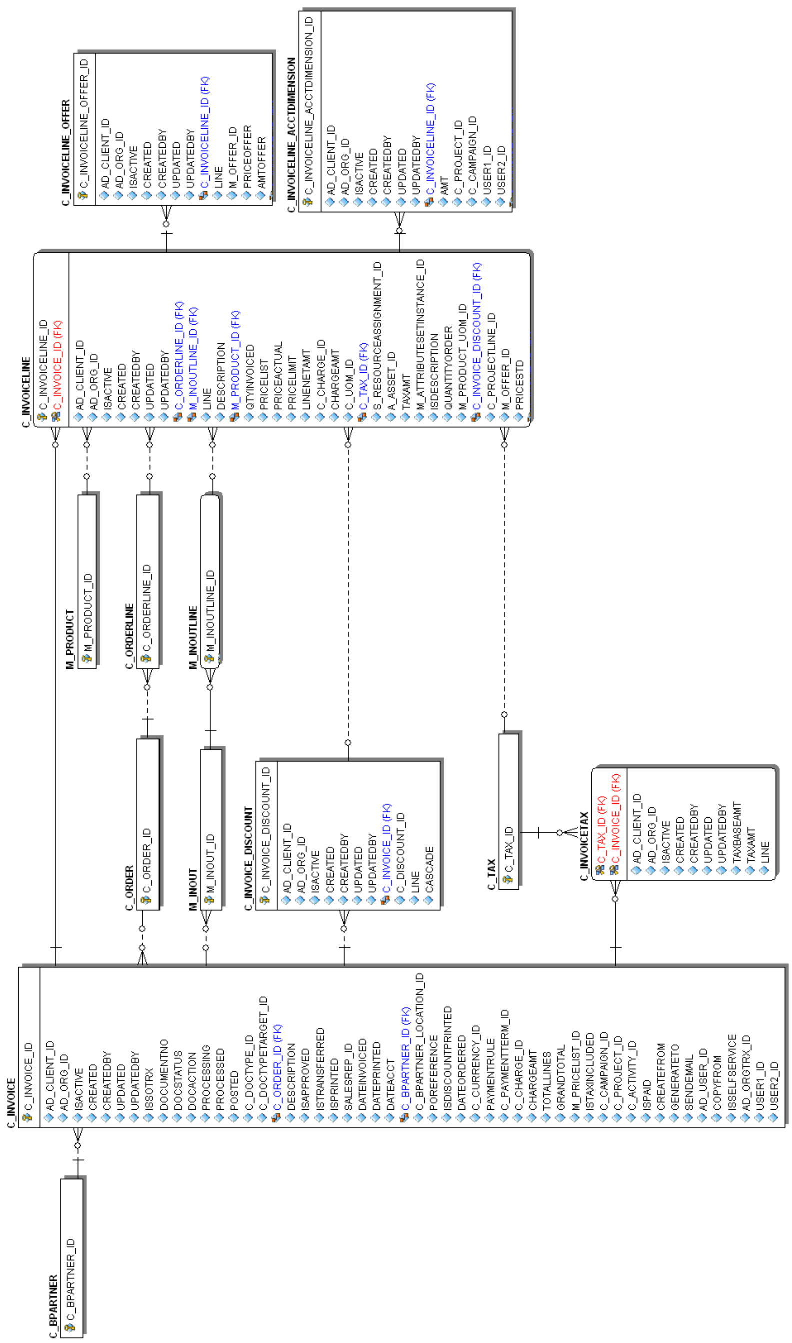

Figure 28: Invoice

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **C_DocTypeTarget_ID:** You can convert document types (e.g. from Offer to Order or Invoice). The conversion is then reflected in the current type. This processing is initiated by selecting the appropriate Document Action.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsApproved:** The Approved checkbox indicates if this document requires approval before it can be processed.

- **IsTransferred:** The transferred checkbox indicates if the transactions associated with this document should be transferred to the General Ledger.

- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.

- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **DateInvoiced:** The Date Invoice indicates the date printed on the invoice.

- **DatePrinted:** Indicates the Date that a document was printed.

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

* **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

* **POReference:** The business partner order reference is the order reference for this specific transaction; Often Purchase Order numbers are given to print on Invoices for easier reference. A standard number can be defined in the Business Partner (Customer) window.

* **IsDiscountPrinted:** The Discount Printed Checkbox indicates if the discount will be printed on the document.

* **DateOrdered:** Indicates the Date an item was ordered.

* **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

* **PaymentRule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.

* **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

* **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)

* **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.

* **TotalLines:** The Total amount displays the total of all lines in document currency

* **GrandTotal:** The Grand Total displays the total amount including Tax and Freight in document currency

* **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

* **IsTaxIncluded:** The Tax Included checkbox indicates if the prices include tax. This is also known as the gross price.
  Not implemented yet

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **IsPaid:** The document is paid

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **GenerateTo:** A button that creates documents

- **SendEMail:** Send emails with document attached (e.g. Invoice, Delivery Note, etc.)

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **CopyFrom:** Copy record lines

- **IsSelfService:** Self-Service allows users to enter data or update their data. The flag indicates, that this record was entered or created via Self-Service or that the user can change it via the Self-Service functionality.

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

28.2 C_Invoice_Discount

Contains the discounts apply to the whole invoice

- **C_Invoice_Discount_ID:** The ID identifies a unique discount for the invoice
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.
- **C_Discount_ID:** Discount applicable to prices.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **Cascade:** Indicates if it is applied in an accumulative way or if it is applied to the base amount.

28.3 C_InvoiceLine

Contains the individual items or charges on an Invoice

- **C_InvoiceLine_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.
- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.
- **M_InOutLine_ID:** The Shipment/Receipt Line indicates a unique line in a Shipment/Receipt document
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **QtyInvoiced:** The Invoiced Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that have been invoiced.
- **PriceList:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.
- **PriceActual:** The Actual or Unit Price indicates the Price for a product in source currency.
- **PriceLimit:** The Price Limit indicates the lowest price for a product stated in the Price List Currency.
- **LineNetAmt:** Indicates the line net amount based on the quantity and the actual price. Any additional charges or freight are not included.
- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)
- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge. Not implemented yet
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.
- **S_ResourceAssignment_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **A_Asset_ID:** Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.
- **TaxAmt:** The Tax Amount displays the total tax amount for a document.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **IsDescription:** If a line is Description Only, e.g. Product Inventory is not corrected. No accounting transactions are created and the amount or totals are not included in the document. This for including descriptional detail lines, e.g. for an Work Order.

- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **C_Invoice_Discount_ID:** The ID identifies a unique discount for the invoice

- **C_Projectline_ID:** The Project Line indicates a unique project line.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **PriceStd:** The Standard Price indicates the standard or normal price for a product on this price list

28.4 C_InvoiceLine_Offer

Contains all the offers applies to an invoice line.

- **C_Invoiceline_Offer_ID:** Offers applied to the invoice line.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Invoiceline_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **M_Offer_ID:** Price Adjustment

- **Priceoffer:** Base price before apply the offer.

- **Amtoffer:** Amount to be discounted by the offer.

28.5 C_InvoiceLine_AcctDimension

Accounting dimension

- **C_Invoiceline_Acctdimension_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Invoiceline_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.

- **Amt:** Amount

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

28.6 C_InvoiceTax

Contains the total tax due based on the Invoice Lines

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **TaxBaseAmt:** The Tax Base Amount indicates the base amount used for calculating the tax amount.
- **TaxAmt:** The Tax Amount displays the total tax amount for a document.
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

29 Commission

Define how and when you want the commissions to be calculated and to whom to pay it. Commissions defines how commissions and royalties will be paid.
Commission Run displays the results of processing commissions.

29.1 C_Commission

Contains all the commissions and when to pay a commission to whom. For each period, you start the calculation of the commission after the transaction for that period are completed or closed.

- **C_Commission_ID:** The Commission ID is a unique identifier of a set of commission rules.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **FrequencyType:** The frequency type is used for calculating the date of the next event.

- **DocBasisType:** The Calculation Basis indicates the basis to be used for the commission calculation.

- **ListDetails:** The List Details checkbox indicates that the details for each document line will be displayed.

- **DateLastRun:** The Date Last Run indicates the last time that a process was run.

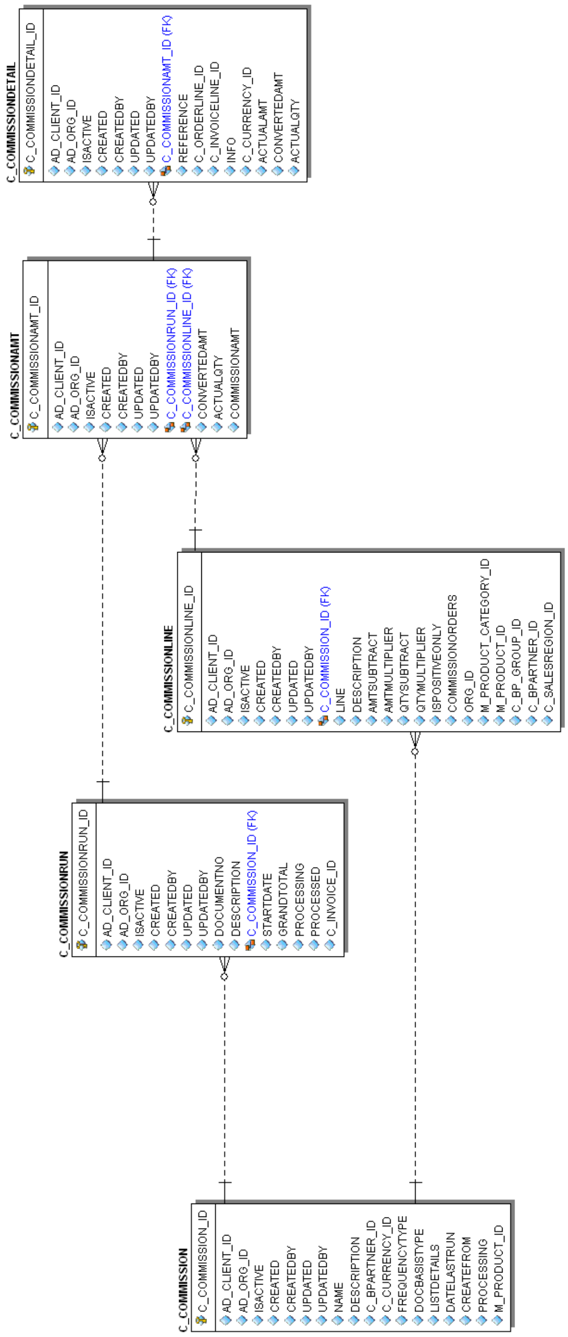

Figure 29: Commission

* **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

* **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

* **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

29.2 C_CommissionLine

Define the selection criteria for paying the commission. If you do not enter restricting parameters (e.g. for specific Business Partner (Groups) or Product (Categories), etc. all transactions for the period will be used to calculate the commission.

* **C_CommissionLine_ID:** The Commission Line is a unique instance of a Commission Run. If the commission run was done in summary mode then there will be a single line representing the selected documents totals. If the commission run was done in detail mode then each document that was included in the run will have its own commission line.

* **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

* **C_Commission_ID:** The Commission ID is a unique identifier of a set of commission rules.

* **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

* **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

* **AmtSubtract:** The Subtract Amount indicates the amount to subtract from the total amount prior to multiplication.

* **AmtMultiplier:** The Multiplier Amount indicates the amount to multiply the total amount generated by this commission run by.

- **QtySubtract:** The Quantity Subtract identifies the quantity to be subtracted before multiplication

- **QtyMultiplier:** The Multiplier Quantity field indicates the amount to multiply the quantities accumulated for this commission run.

- **IsPositiveOnly:** The Positive Only check box indicates that if the result of the subtraction is negative, it is ignored. This would mean that negative commissions would not be generated.

- **CommissionOrders:** Sales Reps are entered in Orders and Invoices. If selected, only Orders and Invoices for this Sales Reps are included in the calculation of the commission.

- **Org_ID:** An organization is a unit of your client or legal entity - examples are store, department.

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_BP_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.

29.3 C_CommissionRun

Contains all the commission run for a period

- **C_CommissionRun_ID:** The Commission Run is a unique system defined identifier of a specific run of commission. When a Commission is processed on the Commission Screen, the Commission Run ID will display.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Commission_ID:** The Commission ID is a unique identifier of a set of commission rules.

- **StartDate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.

- **GrandTotal:** The Grand Total displays the total amount including Tax and Freight in document currency

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.

29.4 C_CommissionAmt

Contains all the commission lines amounts

- **C_CommissionAmt_ID:** The Commission Amount indicates the resulting amount from a Commission Run.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_CommissionRun_ID:** The Commission Run is a unique system defined identifier of a specific run of commission. When a Commission is processed on the Commission Screen, the Commission Run ID will display.

- **C_CommissionLine_ID:** The Commission Line is a unique instance of a Commission Run. If the commission run was done in summary mode then there will be a single line representing the selected documents totals. If the commission run was done in detail mode then each document that was included in the run will have its own commission line.

- **ConvertedAmt:** The Converted Amount is the result of multiplying the Source Amount by the Conversion Rate for this target currency.

- **ActualQty:** The Actual Quantity indicates the quantity as referenced on a document.

- **CommissionAmt:** The Commission Amount is the total calculated commission. It is based on the parameters as defined for this Commission Run.

29.5 C_CommissionDetail

You may alter the amount and quantity of the detail records, but the suggested way is to add new correcting lines.The amounts are converted from the transaction currency to the Commission Currency (defined in the Commission window)

- **C_CommissionDetail_ID:** The Commission Detail provides supporting information on a Commission Run. Each document line that was part of the Commission Run will be reflected here.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_CommissionAmt_ID:** The Commission Amount indicates the resulting amount from a Commission Run.

- **Reference:** The Reference displays the source document number.

- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.

- **C_InvoiceLine_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **Info:** The Information displays data from the source document line.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **ActualAmt:** Actual amount indicates the agreed upon amount for a document.
- **ConvertedAmt:** The Converted Amount is the result of multiplying the Source Amount by the Conversion Rate for this target currency.
- **ActualQty:** The Actual Quantity indicates the quantity as referenced on a document.

30 Rappel

Business Partner allows to define any party with whom you transact. This includes customers, vendors and employees.
Rappels defined the different rappels when a client reaches a certain sales volume. Each rappel is managed through different product categories and is applicable to partners that have been included.

30.1 M_Rappel

Contains all the configuration rappels

- **M_Rappel_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **Include_Product:** If it is checked the selected products will be included else they will be excluded.
- **Include_Product_Category:** If it is checked the selected categories will be included else they will be excluded.
- **Scaled:** If rappel is scaled each scale of amount will have a different discount, otherwise the maximun applicable discount will be applied to every amount.

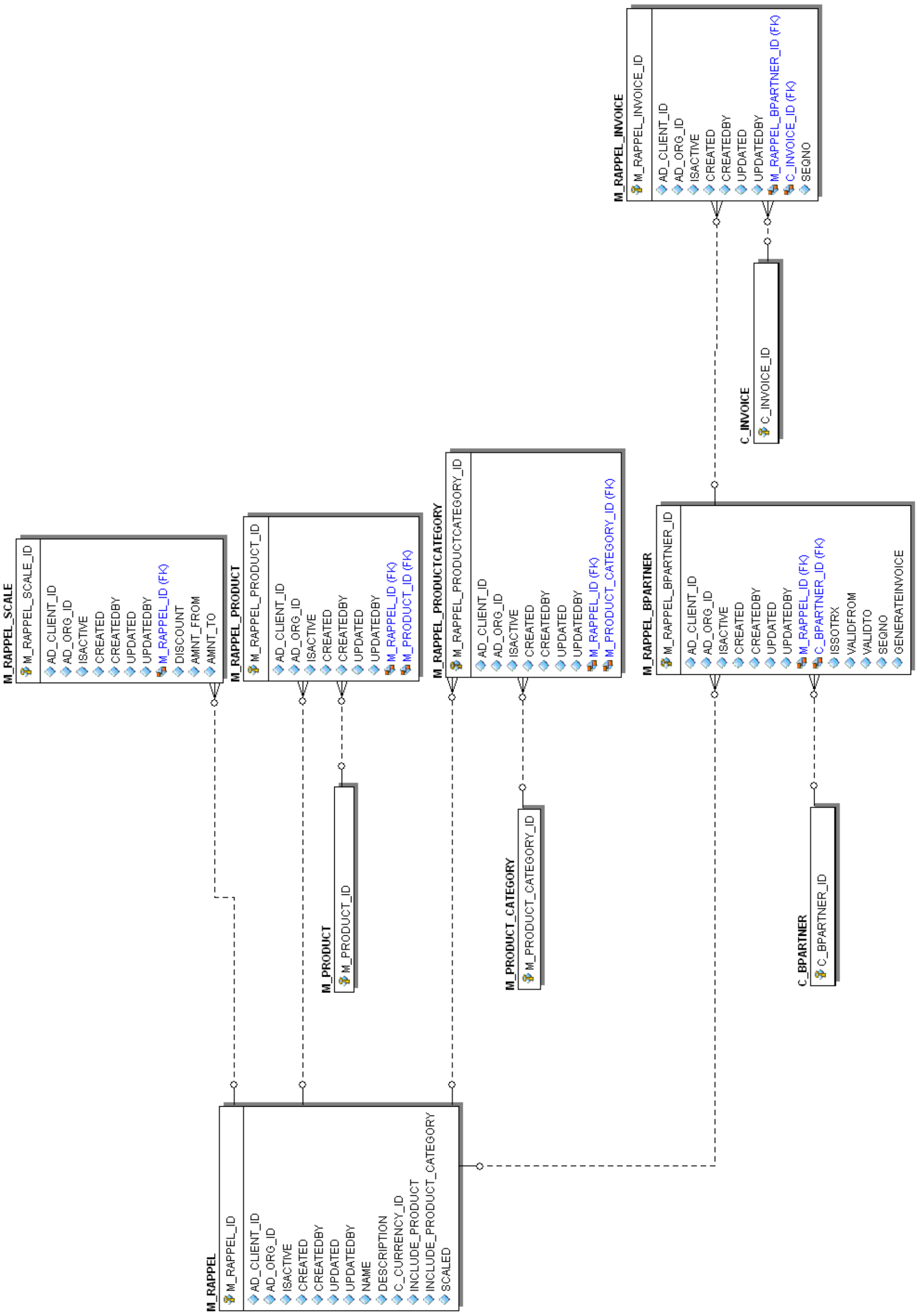

Figure 30: Rappel

30.2 M_Rappel_Bpartner

Contains all the configuration rappels. This rappel only applies to business partners recorded on this tab.

- **M_Rappel_Bpartner_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel for the partner
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Rappel_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **ValidTo:** The Valid To date indicates the last day of a date range
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **GenerateInvoice:** A button that generates all the invoices as a result of the activity of the business partner during a period of time

30.3 M_Rappel_Product

Contains the discount configuration for the product

- **M_Rappel_Product_ID:** The ID identifies a unique product for the rappel
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Rappel_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

30.4 M_Rappel_Productcategory

Contains the discount configuration for the product category

- **M_Rappel_Productcategory_ID:** The ID identifies a unique product category for the rappel

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Rappel_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.

30.5 M_Rappel_Scale

Defines the scales where the discounts will be applied

- **M_Rappel_Scale_ID:** The ID identifies a unique scale for the rappel

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Rappel_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel

- **Discount:** The Discount indicates the discount applied or taken as a percentage.

- **Amnt_From:** The minumun amount the discount is applied to.

- **Amnt_To:** The maximun amount the discount is applied to.

30.6 M_Rappel_Invoice

Contains all the invoices generated due to rappels conditions

- **M_Rappel_Invoice_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel for the invoice
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Rappel_Bpartner_ID:** The ID identifies a unique rappel for the partner
- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

31 Project

Maintain Project Types and their Phases with standard performance information
Project is used to define the projects which will be tracked via documents.
Budget Project is used to manage civil works engineering projects where request for proposals are made and assigned to winning vendors.

31.1 C_ProjectType

Contains the differents types of a project.

- **C_ProjectType_ID:** Type of the project with optional phases of the project with standard performance information

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **ProjectCategory:** The Project Category determines the behavior of the project:General - no special accounting, e.g. for Presales or general trackingService - no special accounting, e.g. for Service/Charge projectsWork Order - creates Project/Job WIP transactions - abili

31.2 C_Phase

Standard Phase of the project with performance information

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

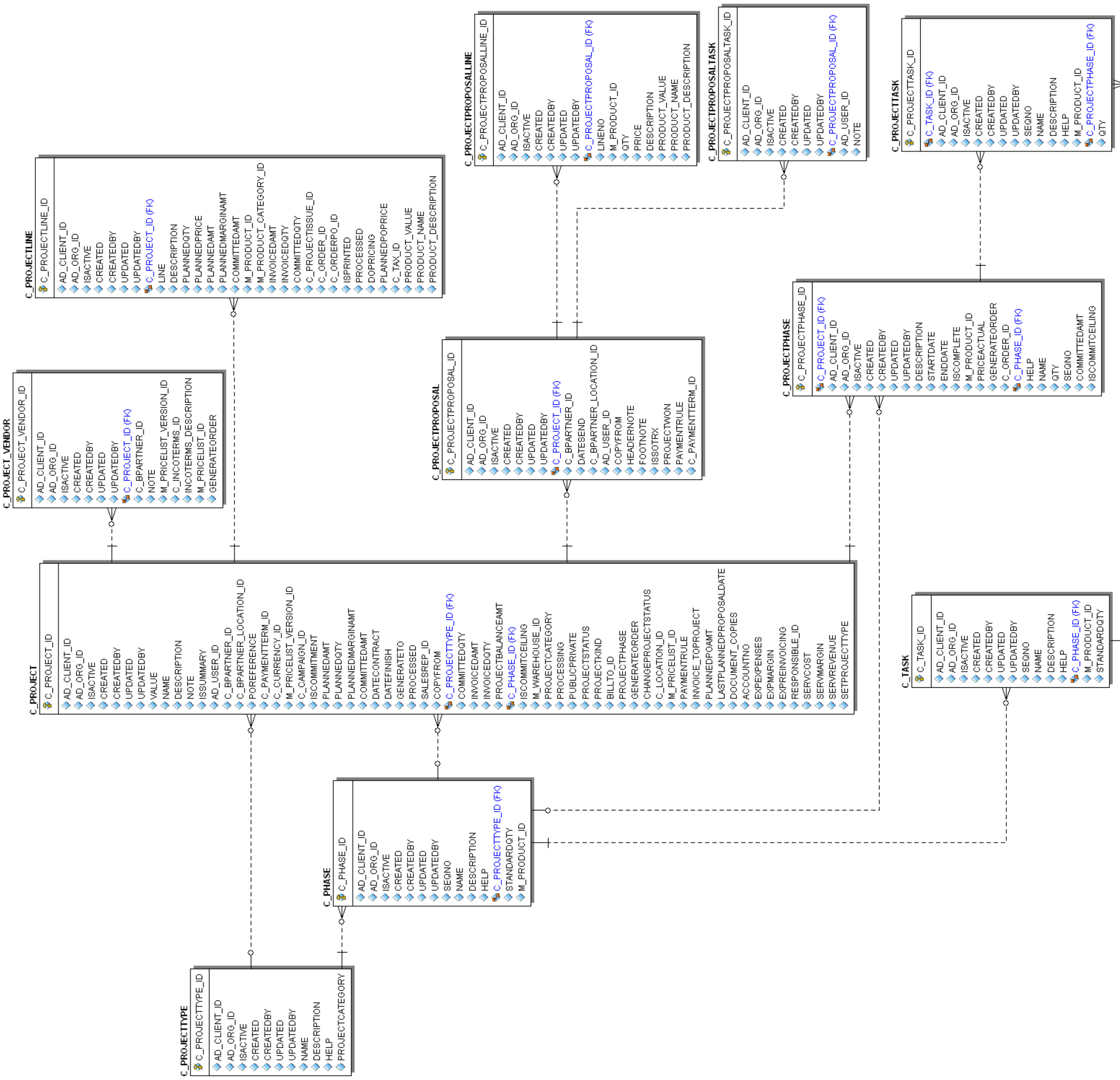

Figure 31: Project

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **C_ProjectType_ID:** Type of the project with optional phases of the project with standard performance information

- **StandardQty:**

- **C_Phase_ID:** Phase of the project with standard performance information with standard work

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

31.3 C_Task

Standard Project Task

- **C_Task_ID:** Standard Project Task in a Project Phase with standard effort

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **C_Phase_ID:** Phase of the project with standard performance information with standard work

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **StandardQty:**

31.4 C_Project

Contains the Value, Name and Description for each project. It also is defines the tracks the amounts assigned to, committed to and used for this project. This tab is used in order to introduce information regarding a project: Address, status, . . .

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Note:** The Note field allows for optional entry of user defined information regarding this record

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **POReference:** The business partner order reference is the order reference for this specific transaction; Often Purchase Order numbers are given to print on Invoices for easier reference. A standard number can be defined in the Business Partner (Customer) window.
- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **M_PriceList_Version_ID:** Each Price List can have multiple versions. The most common use is to indicate the dates that a Price List is valid for.
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **IsCommitment:** Commitment indicates if the document is legally binding.
- **PlannedAmt:** The Planned Amount indicates the anticipated amount for this project or project line.
- **PlannedQty:** The Planned Quantity indicates the anticipated quantity for this project or project line
- **PlannedMarginAmt:** The Planned Margin Amount indicates the anticipated margin amount for this project or project line.
- **CommittedAmt:** The commitment amount is independent from the planned amount. You would use the planned amount for your realistic estimation, which might be higher or lower than the commitment amount.

- **DateContract:** The contract date is used to determine when the document becomes effective. This is usually the contract date. The contract date is used in reports and report parameters.
- **DateFinish:** The finish date is used to indicate when the project is expected to be completed or has been completed.
- **GenerateTo:** A button that creates documents
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.
- **CopyFrom:** Copy record lines
- **C_ProjectType_ID:** Type of the project with optional phases of the project with standard performance information
- **CommittedQty:** The commitment amount is independent from the planned amount. You would use the planned amount for your realistic estimation, which might be higher or lower than the commitment amount.
- **InvoicedAmt:** The amount invoiced
- **InvoicedQty:** The Quantity Invoiced
- **ProjectBalanceAmt:** The project balance is the sum of all invoices and payments
- **C_Phase_ID:** Phase of the project with standard performance information with standard work
- **IsCommitCeiling:** The commitment amount and quantity is the maximum amount and quantity to be charged. Ignored, if the amount or quantity is zero.
- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **ProjectCategory:** The Project Category determines the behavior of the project:General - no special accounting, e.g. for Presales or general trackingService - no special accounting, e.g. for Service/Charge projectsWork Order - creates Project/Job WIP transactions - abili

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Publicprivate:** A public o private enterprise. This are the most tipical intiatives

- **Projectstatus:** ¡P¿Indicates the current status of the project. Usually there can be 5 the status of the project:¡BR¿Open: The budget is sent. The project has already not been won.¡BR¿Lost: The project has been won by a partner who has not been sent the budgetal or our budget has not been selected.¡BR¿No following up: No follow up the project¡BR¿Order: The project has been won by a partner we have sent a budget¡BR¿Order closed: All the products have been delivered

- **Projectkind:** Indicates the kind of work

- **BillTo_ID:** The Bill/Invoice To indicates the address to use when remitting bills

- **Projectphase:** Different phases for a project

- **GenerateOrder:** ¡P¿This process lets you to generate a purchase order to this project.¡/P¿

- **ChangeProjectStatus:** This process changes the status of this projecto.

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **PaymentRule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.

- **Invoice_ToProject:** This option indicates if the invoices has been sent to the winner are Origen invoices

- **PlannedPOAmt:** Planned amount for the purchase order

- **LastPlannedProposalDate:** Last day of following up the budget for the project

- **Document_Copies:** Number of copies

- **Accountno:** The Account Number indicates the Number assigned to this account

- **Responsible_ID:** An employee that is the responsible of the project.

- **Servrevenue:** Revenue services

- **Servcost:** Service cost

- **Servmargin:** Service margin

- **Expreinvoicing:** Reinvoicing Expenses

- **Expexpenses:** Expected expenses

- **Expmargin:** Expected margin

- **Setprojecttype:** Set Project Type and for Service Projects copy Phases and Tasks of Project Type into Project

31.5 C_ProjectPhase

Actual Phase of the Project with Status information - generated from Phase of Project Type.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **StartDate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.
- **EndDate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.
- **IsComplete:** Indication that this is complete
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **PriceActual:** The Actual or Unit Price indicates the Price for a product in source currency.
- **GenerateOrder:** ¡P¿This process lets you to generate a purchase order to this project.¡/P¿
- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.
- **C_Phase_ID:** Phase of the project with standard performance information with standard work
- **C_ProjectPhase_ID:** The ID identifies a unique phase for the project
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **CommittedAmt:** The commitment amount is independent from the planned amount. You would use the planned amount for your realistic estimation, which might be higher or lower than the commitment amount.

- **IsCommitCeiling:** The commitment amount and quantity is the maximum amount and quantity to be charged. Ignored, if the amount or quantity is zero.

31.6 C_ProjectTask

A Project Task in a Project Phase represents the actual work.

- **C_ProjectTask_ID:** A Project Task in a Project Phase represents the actual work.
- **C_Task_ID:** Standard Project Task in a Project Phase with standard effort
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_ProjectPhase_ID:** The ID identifies a unique phase for the project
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

31.7 C_ProjectLine

Contians the lines (products and/or services) associated with the Project

- **C_ProjectLine_ID:** The Project Line indicates a unique project line.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **PlannedQty:** The Planned Quantity indicates the anticipated quantity for this project or project line

- **PlannedPrice:** The Planned Price indicates the anticipated price for this project line.

- **PlannedAmt:** The Planned Amount indicates the anticipated amount for this project or project line.

- **PlannedMarginAmt:** The Planned Margin Amount indicates the anticipated margin amount for this project or project line.

- **CommittedAmt:** The commitment amount is independent from the planned amount. You would use the planned amount for your realistic estimation, which might be higher or lower than the commitment amount.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **InvoicedAmt:** The amount invoiced

- **InvoicedQty:** The Quantity Invoiced

- **CommittedQty:** The commitment amount is independent from the planned amount. You would use the planned amount for your realistic estimation, which might be higher or lower than the commitment amount.

- **C_ProjectIssue_ID:** Issues to the project initiated by the Issue to Project process. You can issue Receipts, Time and Expenses, or Stock.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **C_OrderPO_ID:** Purchase order

- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **DoPricing:**

- **Plannedpoprice:** Indicates the planned price for the purchase order

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **Product_Value:**

- **Product_Name:** Name of the product

- **Product_Description:** Description for the product

31.8 C_Project_Vendor

Contians all the vendors which have participated in the budgetting of a certain project

- **C_Project_Vendor_ID:** The ID identifies a unique vendor for the project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **Note:** The Note field allows for optional entry of user defined information regarding this record

- **M_PriceList_Version_ID:** Each Price List can have multiple versions. The most common use is to indicate the dates that a Price List is valid for.

- **C_Incoterms_ID:** The ID identifies a unique Incoterm

- **Incoterms_Description:**

- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **GenerateOrder:** ¡P¿This process lets you to generate a purchase order to this project.¡/P¿

31.9 C_ProjectProposal

Contains the budgets assigned to business partners and a project

- **C_Projectproposal_ID:** The ID identifies a unique proposal for the project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **Datesend:** The date of the proposal was sent

- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **CopyFrom:** Copy record lines

- **HeaderNote:** Using this field you can write a text that will show on the header of the document when you print it

- **FootNote:** Using this field you can write a text that will show on the foot of the document when you print it

- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **Projectwon:** Award contract to project

- **Paymentrule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.

- **C_Paymentterm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

31.10 C_ProjectProposalLine

Contains all budgetted products to a Business Partner detailing information such as quantity, price,. . .

- **C_Projectproposalline_ID:** The ID identifies a unique line proposal for the project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Projectproposal_ID:** The ID identifies a unique proposal for the project

- **Lineno:** Number of the line

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **Price:** The Price indicates the Price for a product or service.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Product_Value:**

- **Product_Name:** Name of the product

- **Product_Description:** Description for the product

31.11 C_ProjectProposalTask

Contains all the tasks that comprise a proposal

- **C_Projectproposaltask_ID:** The ID identifies a unique task for the proposal of the project

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Projectproposal_ID:** The ID identifies a unique proposal for the project

- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact

- **Note:** The Note field allows for optional entry of user defined information regarding this record

32 Services

Time type maintains different types of time for reporting.
The time and expense report allows you to capture time spent on a project, billable time and to claim expenses.

32.1 S_ExpenseType

Contains all the expsenses types for reporting purpose

- **S_ExpenseType_ID:** Expense report type

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsInvoiced:** Indicator if invoiced

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.

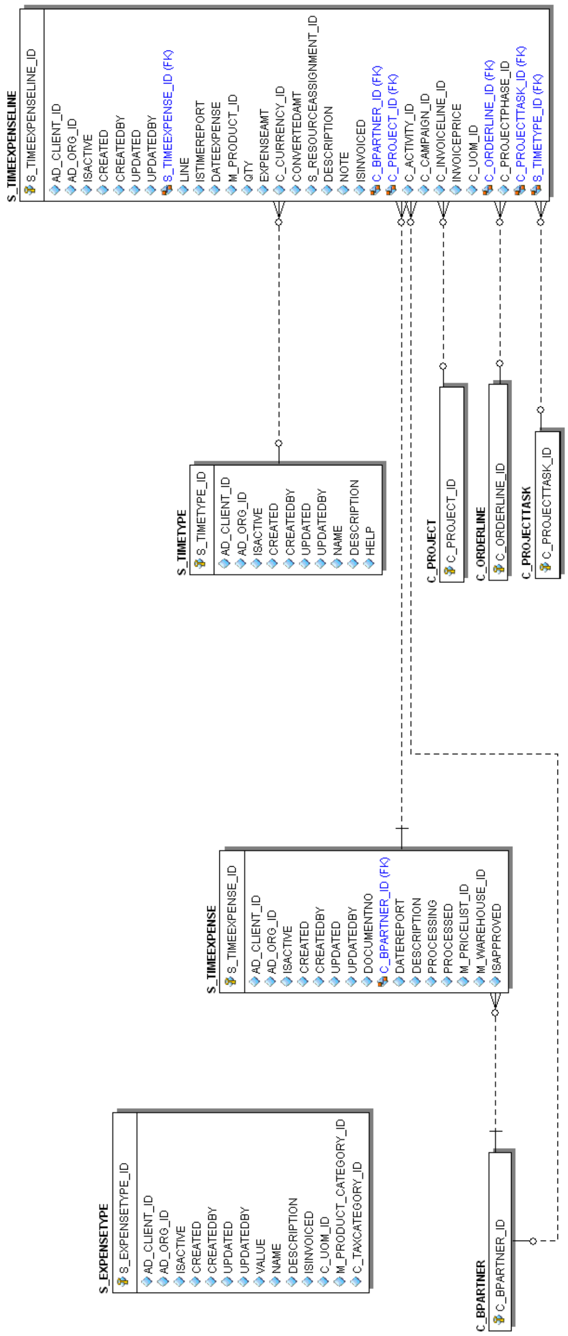

Figure 32: Services

32.2 S_TimeType

Contains all the time types for reporting purposes (In parallel to Activities)

- **S_TimeType_ID:** Differentiate time types for reporting purposes (In parallel to Activities)

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

32.3 S_TimeExpense

Contains the time and expenses for the Employee or Contractor (Business Partner)

- **S_TimeExpense_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record for the expense report

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **DateReport:** Date of Expense/Time Report
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **IsApproved:** The Approved checkbox indicates if this document requires approval before it can be processed.

32.4 S_TimeExpenseLine

Contains all the expense items and billable or non-billable hours

- **S_TimeExpenseLine_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **S_TimeExpense_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record for the expense report
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **IsTimeReport:** The line contains only time information
- **DateExpense:** Date of expense
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **ExpenseAmt:** Expense amount in currency

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **ConvertedAmt:** The Converted Amount is the result of multiplying the Source Amount by the Conversion Rate for this target currency.
- **S_ResourceAssignment_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Note:** The Note field allows for optional entry of user defined information regarding this record
- **IsInvoiced:** Indicator if invoiced
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_InvoiceLine_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **InvoicePrice:** Unit Price in the currency of the business partner! If it is 0, the standard price of the sales price list of the business partner (customer) is used.
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.

- **C_ProjectPhase_ID:** The ID identifies a unique phase for the project
- **C_ProjectTask_ID:** A Project Task in a Project Phase represents the actual work.
- **S_TimeType_ID:** Differentiate time types for reporting purposes (In parallel to Activities)

33 Payment management

Remitance Type defines the types of remittances defining its status, payment rule and paramters
Customer Invoice allows you to display and enter invoices for a customer.
Sales Order Window allows you to enter and modify Sales Orders.
Purchase Order Window defines a purchase order for an organization.
Settlement manual allows users to create settlements that are not automatically generated by the system, meaning that are not coming from an invoice.
Settlement is used to manage settlements. Only Generated and Cancelled settlements are chown here.
Vendor Invoice allows you to display and enter Invoices from a Vendor.

33.1 C_Settlement

Termination of a business operation by using its assets to discharge its liabilities.
For example, once the goods have been shipped to the customer, the merchant can key a transaction for settlement at which time the customer's credit card is charged for the transaction and the proceeds are deposited into the merchant account.

- **C_Settlement_ID:** Termination of a business operation by using its assets to discharge its liabilities.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **DateTrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

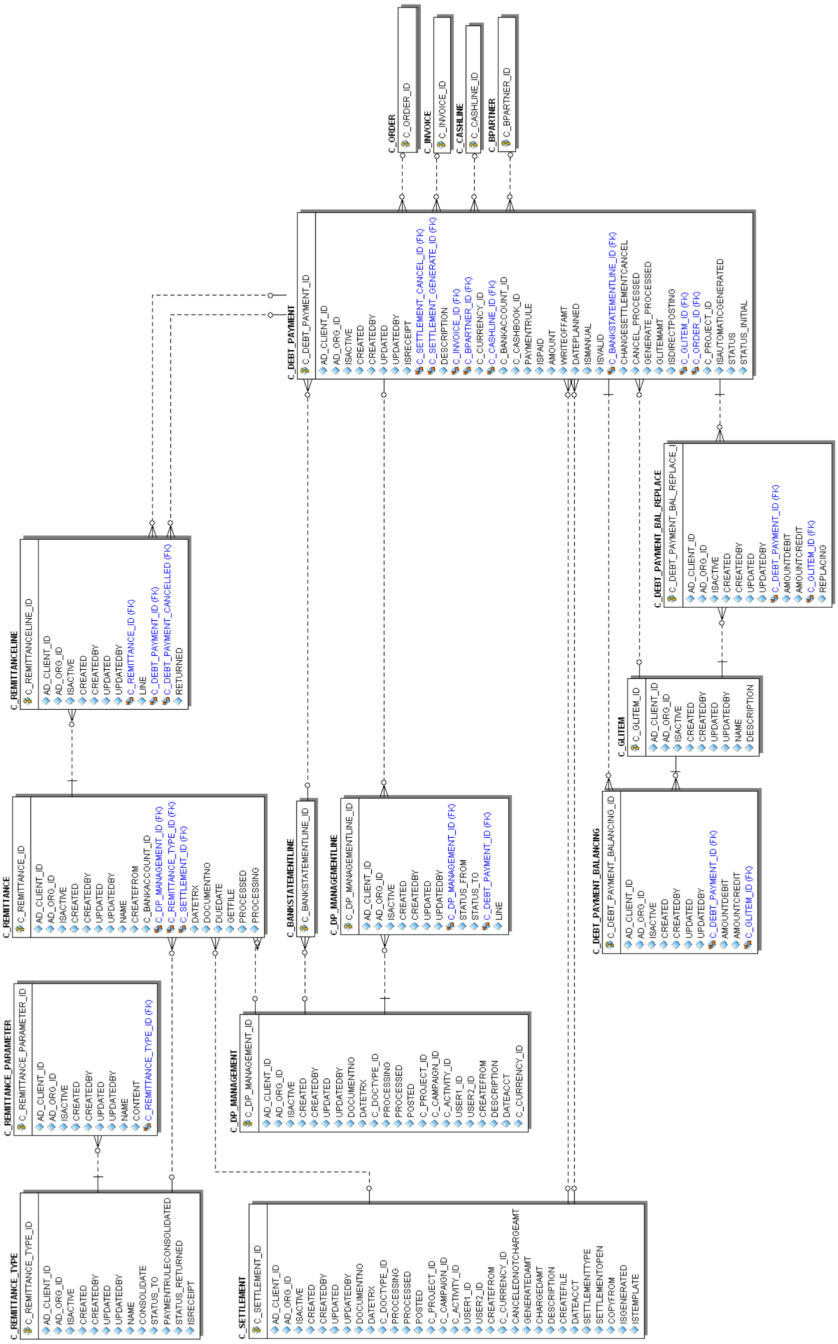

Figure 33: Payment management

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **Cancelednotchargeamt:** Indicates the amount that has been canceled but has generated no charges in the bank account or cash.

- **Generatedamt:** Indicates the total amount of the payments that have been generated in this settlement.

- **Chargedamt:** Indicates the total amount of the payments that have been canceled and charged.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **CreateFile:** Create file

- **Dateacct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **Settlementtype:** Indicates the type of settlement (settlement or manual settlement)

- **SettlementOpen:**
  Not implemented yet

- **Copyfrom:** Copy record lines

- **IsTemplate:** Template is checked when the element is used as a template.

33.2 C_Debt_Payment

Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.

- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsReceipt:** This is a sales transaction (receipt)

- **C_Settlement_Cancel_ID:** Refers to the settlement in which this Debt/Payment has been cancelled.

- **C_Settlement_Generate_ID:** Refers to the settlement in which this Debt/Payment has been generated.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Invoice_ID:** The Invoice ID uniquely identifies an Invoice Document.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **C_CashLine_ID:** The Cash Journal Line indicates a unique line in a cash journal.
- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.
- **C_CashBook_ID:** The Cash Book identifies a unique cash book. The cash book is used to record cash transactions.
- **PaymentRule:** The Payment Rule indicates the method of invoice payment.
- **IsPaid:** The document is paid
- **Amount:** The Amount indicates the amount for this document line.
- **WriteOffAmt:** The Write Off Amount indicates the amount to be written off as uncollectible.
- **Dateplanned:** Refers to the due date in which payment must be done.
- **IsManual:** The Manual check box indicates if the process will done manually.
- **IsValid:** The element passed the validation check
- **C_BankStatementLine_ID:** The Bank Statement Line identifies a unique transaction (Payment, Withdrawal, Charge) for the defined time period at this Bank.
- **Changesettlementcancel:**
- **Cancel_Processed:** The settlement cancel is processed.

- **Generate_Processed:** The settlement generate is processed.

- **GLItemAmt:**

- **Isdirectposting:** Direct Posting

- **C_Glitem_ID:** General ledger item.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **IsAutomaticGenerated:** It is automatically generated.

- **Status:** Current status of a debt/payment.

- **Status_Initial:** Status of a debt/payment when it is created.

33.3 C_Glitem

- **C_Glitem_ID:** General ledger item.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

33.4 C_Debt_Payment_Balancing

GL items used to configure the accounting entry related to this debt/payment creation.

- **C_Debt_Payment_Balancing_ID:** GL items used to configure the accounting entry related to this debt/payment creation.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.
- **Amountdebit:** Debit amount
- **Amountcredit:** Credit amount
- **C_Glitem_ID:** General ledger item.

33.5 C_Debt_Payment_Bal_Replace

GL items used to replace existing ones when the settlement is already processed but not posted.

- **C_Debt_Payment_Bal_Replace_ID:**
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.
- **Amountdebit:** Debit amount
- **Amountcredit:** Credit amount
- **C_Glitem_ID:** General ledger item.
- **Replacing:** Replacing process.

33.6 C_DP_Management

Document in which status of a debt/payment can be modified.

- **C_Dp_Management_ID:** Debt Payment Management allows to manage the changes of status of a debt/payment.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Datetrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.

- **C_Doctype_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Dateacct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

33.7 C_DP_ManagementLine

Indicates the status change of a Debt Payment.

- **C_Dp_Managementline_ID:** Indicates the status change of a Debt Payment.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Dp_Management_ID:** Debt Payment Management allows to manage the changes of status of a debt/payment.

- **Status_From:** Initial status of the debt payment.

- **Status_To:** Is the status that debt payment has taken.

- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

33.8 C_Remittance_Parameter

Refers to the parameters needed to make a remittance.

- **C_Remittance_Parameter_ID:** Refers to the parameters needed to make a remittance.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Content:** Content
- **C_Remittance_Type_ID:** The remittance type defines the properties the remittance has.

33.9 C_Remittance_Type

Definition of types of remittances.

- **C_Remittance_Type_ID:** The remittance type defines the properties the remittance has.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Consolidate:** When a remittance type is consolidated it will be created a cancel settlement from the debt/payments in the remittance and another one with the amount being the sum of all debt/payments.

- **Status_To:** Is the status that debt payment has taken.

- **Paymentruleconsolidated:** Is the payment rule that will be applied for the consolidated debt/payments.

- **Status_Returned:** The returned status is the status that will be taken by the debt/payment when it is returned.

33.10 C_Remittance

Refers to a group of payments sent to the bank.

- **C_Remittance_ID:** Refers to a group of payments sent to the bank.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **C_Bankaccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.

- **C_Dp_Management_ID:** Debt Payment Management allows to manage the changes of status of a debt/payment.

- **C_Remittance_Type_ID:** The remittance type defines the properties the remittance has.

- **C_Settlement_ID:** Termination of a business operation by using its assets to discharge its liabilities.

- **Datetrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Duedate:** Date when the payment is due without deductions or discount

- **Getfile:** Creates a File for the ebank. It takes the different parameters (including the docuemnt type) from the remittance type.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

33.11 C_RemittanceLine

Refers to a payment sent to the bank.

- **C_Remittanceline_ID:** Refers to a group of payments sent to the bank.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Remittance_ID:** Refers to a group of payments sent to the bank.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.

- **C_Debt_Payment_Cancelled:** Generated debt payment that will cancel remittance line payment.

- **Returned:** If it is checked means that the debt/payment has been returned by the bank.

34 Bank and Cash management

It is necessary a Promissory format to print any Promissory Note with each Bank.
Bank is used to define the banks and accounts associated with an organization or business partner
Cash Journal is used to record disbursements from and receipts to Petty Cash
Cashbook defines the bank and account against which cash transactions will be processed.
Charges defines the different charges that may be incurred. These can include Bank Charges, Vendor Charges and Handling Charges.
Process Bank Statements allows you to reconcile your Bank Statements.

34.1 C_Bank

Defines a bank that is used by an organization or business partner. Each Bank is given an identifying Name, Address, Routing No and Swift Code

- **C_Bank_ID:** The Bank is a unique identifier of a Bank for this Organization or for a Business Partner with whom this Organization transacts.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **RoutingNo:** The Bank Routing Number (ABA Number) identifies a legal Bank. It is used in routing checks and electronic transactions.
Not implemented yet

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **SwiftCode:** The SWIFT code is an identifier of a Bank
Not implemented yet

- **IsOwnBank:** The Own Bank field indicates if this bank is for this Organization as opposed to a Bank for a Business Partner.
Not implemented yet

- **Codebank:** First four numbers of the bank account number which identifies the bank uniquely.

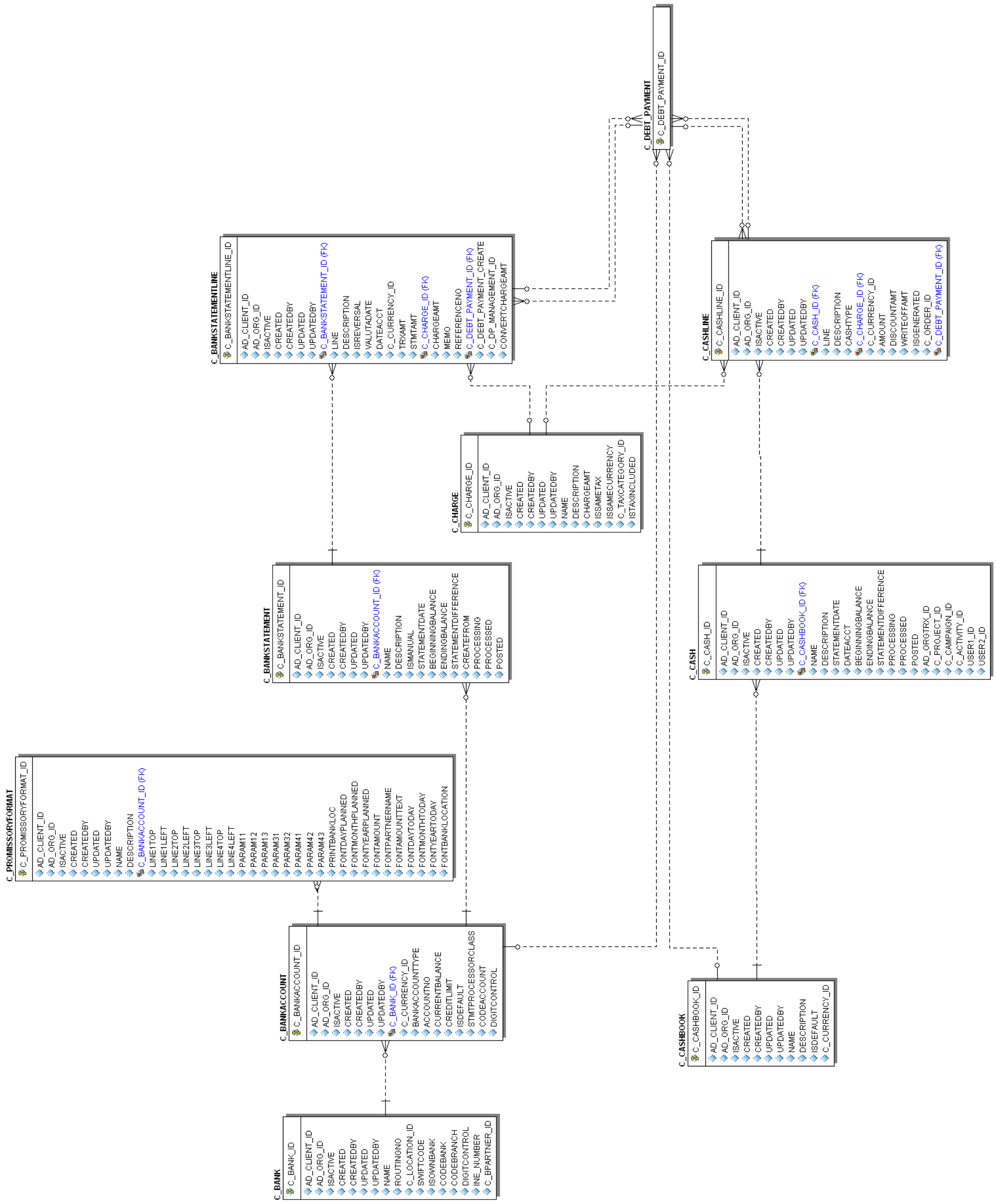

Figure 34: Bank and Cash management

- **Codebranch:** Second group of four numbers of the bank account which identifies the branch uniquely.
- **Digitcontrol:** Tenth number of the bank account.
- **INE_Number:** Number provided by the bank to configurate remittances.
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

34.2 C_BankAccount

Used to define one or more accounts for a Bank. Each account has a unique Account No and Currency.

- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Bank_ID:** The Bank is a unique identifier of a Bank for this Organization or for a Business Partner with whom this Organization transacts.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **BankAccountType:** The Bank Account Type field indicates the type of account (savings, checking etc) this account is defined as.
- **AccountNo:** The Account Number indicates the Number assigned to this account
- **CurrentBalance:** The Current Balance field indicates the current balance in this account.
- **CreditLimit:** The Credit Limit field indicates the credit limit for this account.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **StmtProcessorClass:** The Statement Processor Class indicates the Java Class to process bank statements

- **Codeaccount:** Last ten numbers of the bank account.

- **Digitcontrol:** Tenth number of the bank account.

34.3 C_PromissoryFormat

It is necessary a Promissory format to print any Promissory Note with each Bank. Currently this format is prepared for the Spanish model.

- **C_Promissoryformat_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank is a unique identifier of a Bank for this Organization or for a Business Partner with whom this Organization transacts.

- **Line1top:** Distance to the top for the 1st line.

- **Line1left:** Distance from the left side for the 1st line.

- **Line2top:** Distance to the top for the 2nd line.

- **Line2left:** Distance from the left side for the 2nd line.

- **Line3top:** Distance to the top for the 3rd line.
- **Line3left:** Distance from the left side for the 3rd line.
- **Line4top:** Distance to the top for the 4th line.
- **Line4left:** Distance from the left side for the 4th line.
- **Param11:** Position for 1st parameter of 1st line.
- **Param12:** Position for 2nd parameter of 1st line.
- **Param13:** Position for 3rd parameter of 1st line.
- **Param31:** Position for 1st parameter of 3rd line.
- **Param32:** Position for 2nd parameter of 3rd line.
- **Param41:** Position for 1st parameter of 4th line.
- **Param42:** Position for 2nd parameter of 4th line.
- **Param43:** Position for 3rd parameter of 4th line.
- **Printbankloc:** Specifies whether bank location is going to be printed.
- **Fontdayplanned:** Font size for planned day field.
- **Fontmonthplanned:** Font size for planned month field.
- **Fontyearplanned:** Font size for planned year field.
- **Fontamount:** Font size for amount field.

- **Fontpartnername:** Font size for partner name field.
- **Fontamounttext:** Font size for amount text field.
- **Fontdaytoday:** Font size for day to day field.
- **Fontmonthtoday:** Font size for month to day field.
- **Fontyeartoday:** Font size for year to day field.

34.4 C_BankStatement

The Bank Statement Tab defines the Bank Statement to be reconciled.

- **C_BankStatement_ID:** The Bank Statement identifies a unique Bank Statement for a defined time period. The statement defines all transactions that occurred
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **IsManual:** The Manual check box indicates if the process will done manually.
- **StatementDate:** The Statement Date field defines the date of the statement being processed.
- **BeginningBalance:** The Beginning Balance is the balance prior to making any adjustments for payments or disbursements.

- **EndingBalance:** The Ending Balance is the result of adjusting the Beginning Balance by any payments or disbursements.

- **StatementDifference:** The Statement Difference reflects the difference between the Statement Ending Balance and the Actual Ending Balance.

- **CreateFrom:** The Create From process will create a new document based on information in an existing document selected by the user.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

34.5 C_BankStatementLine

The Statement Line Tab defines the individual line items on the Bank Statement. They can be entered manually or generated from payments entered.

- **C_BankStatementLine_ID:** The Bank Statement Line identifies a unique transaction (Payment, Withdrawal, Charge) for the defined time period at this Bank.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_BankStatement_ID:** The Bank Statement identifies a unique Bank Statement for a defined time period. The statement defines all transactions that occurred

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsReversal:** The Reversal check box indicates if this is a reversal of a prior transaction.

- **ValutaDate:** The Effective Date indicates the date that money is available from the bank.
- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **TrxAmt:** The Transaction Amount indicates the amount for a single transaction.
- **StmtAmt:** The Statement Amount indicates the amount of a single statement line.
- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)
- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.
- **Memo:** Memo Text
- **ReferenceNo:** The reference number can be printed on orders and invoices to allow your business partner to faster identify your records.
- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.
- **C_Debt_Payment_Create:** Process to create a debt/payment.
- **C_Dp_Management_ID:** Debt Payment Management allows to manage the changes of status of a debt/payment.
- **ConvertChargeAmt:** The Convert Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge due to currency conversions.

34.6 C_Cash

The Cash Journal Tab defines the parameters for this journal.

- **C_Cash_ID:** The Cash Journal uniquely identifies a Cash Journal. The Cash Journal will record transactions for the cash bank account
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_CashBook_ID:** The Cash Book identifies a unique cash book. The cash book is used to record cash transactions.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **StatementDate:** The Statement Date field defines the date of the statement being processed.
- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document
- **BeginningBalance:** The Beginning Balance is the balance prior to making any adjustments for payments or disbursements.
- **EndingBalance:** The Ending Balance is the result of adjusting the Beginning Balance by any payments or disbursements.
- **StatementDifference:** The Statement Difference reflects the difference between the Statement Ending Balance and the Actual Ending Balance.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

34.7 C_CashBook

The Cashbook Tab defines a unique cashbook for an organization.

- **C_CashBook_ID:** The Cash Book identifies a unique cash book. The cash book is used to record cash transactions.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

34.8 C_CashLine

The Cash Line Tab defines the individual lines for this journal.

- **C_CashLine_ID:** The Cash Journal Line indicates a unique line in a cash journal.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Cash_ID:** The Cash Journal uniquely identifies a Cash Journal. The Cash Journal will record transactions for the cash bank account
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **CashType:** The Cash Type indicates the source for this Cash Journal Line.
- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **Amount:** The Amount indicates the amount for this document line.
- **DiscountAmt:** The Discount Amount indicates the discount amount for a document or line.
- **WriteOffAmt:** The Write Off Amount indicates the amount to be written off as uncollectible.

- **IsGenerated:** The Generated checkbox identifies a journal line that was generated from a source document. Lines could also be entered manually or imported.

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **C_Debt_Payment_ID:** Refers to the amount of money to be paid or collected.

34.9 C_Charge

The Charge Tab defines the unique charges that may be associated with a document.

- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
  Not implemented yet

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
  Not implemented yet

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
  Not implemented yet

- **ChargeAmt:** The Charge Amount indicates the amount for an additional charge.
  Not implemented yet

- **IsSameTax:** The Same Tax checkbox indicates that this charge should use the same tax as the main transaction.
  Not implemented yet

- **IsSameCurrency:**
  Not implemented yet

- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.
  Not implemented yet

- **IsTaxIncluded:** The Tax Included checkbox indicates if the prices include tax. This is also known as the gross price.
  Not implemented yet

35 Calendar, Year and Period

The Calendar Year and Periods defines the calendars that will be used for period control and reporting. You can also define non-standard calendars (e.g. business year from July to June).

35.1 C_Calendar

The Calendar Tab defines each calendar that will be used by an Organization.

- **C_Calendar_ID:** The Calendar uniquely identifies an accounting calendar. Multiple calendars can be used. For example you may need a standard calendar that runs from Jan 1 to Dec 31 and a fiscal calendar that runs from July 1 to June 30.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

35.2 C_Year

The Year Window is used to define each year for the specified calendar.

- **C_Year_ID:** The Year uniquely identifies an accounting year for a calendar.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Year:** The Year identifies the accounting year for a calendar.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **C_Calendar_ID:** The Calendar uniquely identifies an accounting calendar. Multiple calendars can be used. For example you may need a standard calendar that runs from Jan 1 to Dec 31 and a fiscal calendar that runs from July 1 to June 30.

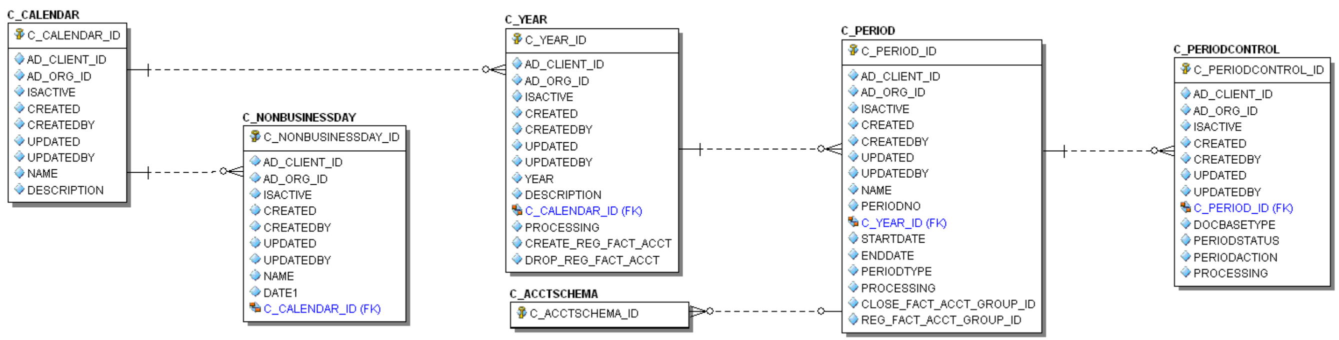

Figure 35: Calendar, Year and Period

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Create_Reg_Fact_Acct:** Process to create regularization accounting entry.
- **Drop_Reg_Fact_Acct:** Process to drop regularization accounting entry.

35.3 C_Period

The Period Tab defines a Period No, Name and Start Date for each Calendar Year. Each period begins on the defined Start Date and ends one day prior to the next period's Start Date.

- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **PeriodNo:** The Period No identifies a specific period for this year. Each period is defined by a start and end date. Date ranges for a calendar and year cannot overlap.
- **C_Year_ID:** The Year uniquely identifies an accounting year for a calendar.
- **StartDate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.
- **EndDate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.
- **PeriodType:** The Period Type indicates the type (Standard or Adjustment) of period.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

35.4 C_PeriodControl

The Period Control records the status of a Period (Never Opened, Opened, Closed) for each of the DocBaseTypes.

- **C_PeriodControl_ID:** The Period Control shows the status of a Period (Never Opened, Opened, Closed) for each of the DocBaseTypes.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.
- **DocBaseType:** The Document Base Type identifies the base or starting point for a document. Multiple document types may share a single document base type.
- **PeriodStatus:** The Period Status indicates the current status for this period. For example 'Closed', 'Open', 'Never Opened'.
- **PeriodAction:** The Period Action indicates the action to be taken for this period. For example 'Close Period' or 'Open Period'.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

35.5 C_NonBusinessDay

The Non Business Days Tab defines those days to exclude when calculating the due date for given payment terms. For example, if an invoice terms was Net 10 days and the Invoice Date was 2/17/2000 the due date would be 2/27/2000. If 2/27/2000 was defined

- **C_NonBusinessDay_ID:** The Non Business Day identifies a day that should not be considered a day when business is transacted
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Date1:** The Date field identifies a calendar date on which business will not be conducted.

- **C_Calendar_ID:** The Calendar uniquely identifies an accounting calendar. Multiple calendars can be used. For example you may need a standard calendar that runs from Jan 1 to Dec 31 and a fiscal calendar that runs from July 1 to June 30.

36 Accounting Schema

Accounting Schema defines an accounting method and the elements that will comprise an account structure.

36.1 C_AcctSchema

The Accounting Schema Tab defines the controls used for accounting. Each Organization will select an Accounting Schema to use.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **GAAP:** The GAAP identifies the account principles that this accounting schema will adhere to.

- **IsAccrual:** The Accrual checkbox indicates if this accounting schema will use accrual based account or cash based accounting. The Accrual method recognizes revenue when the product or service is delivered. Cash based method recognizes income when then payment is received.
  Not implemented yet

- **CostingMethod:** The Costing Method indicates how costs will be calculated (Standard, Average)
  Not implemented yet

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **AutoPeriodControl:** In the Automatic Period Control, periods are opened and closed based on the current date. If the Manual alternative is activated, you have to open and close periods explicitly.
  Not implemented yet

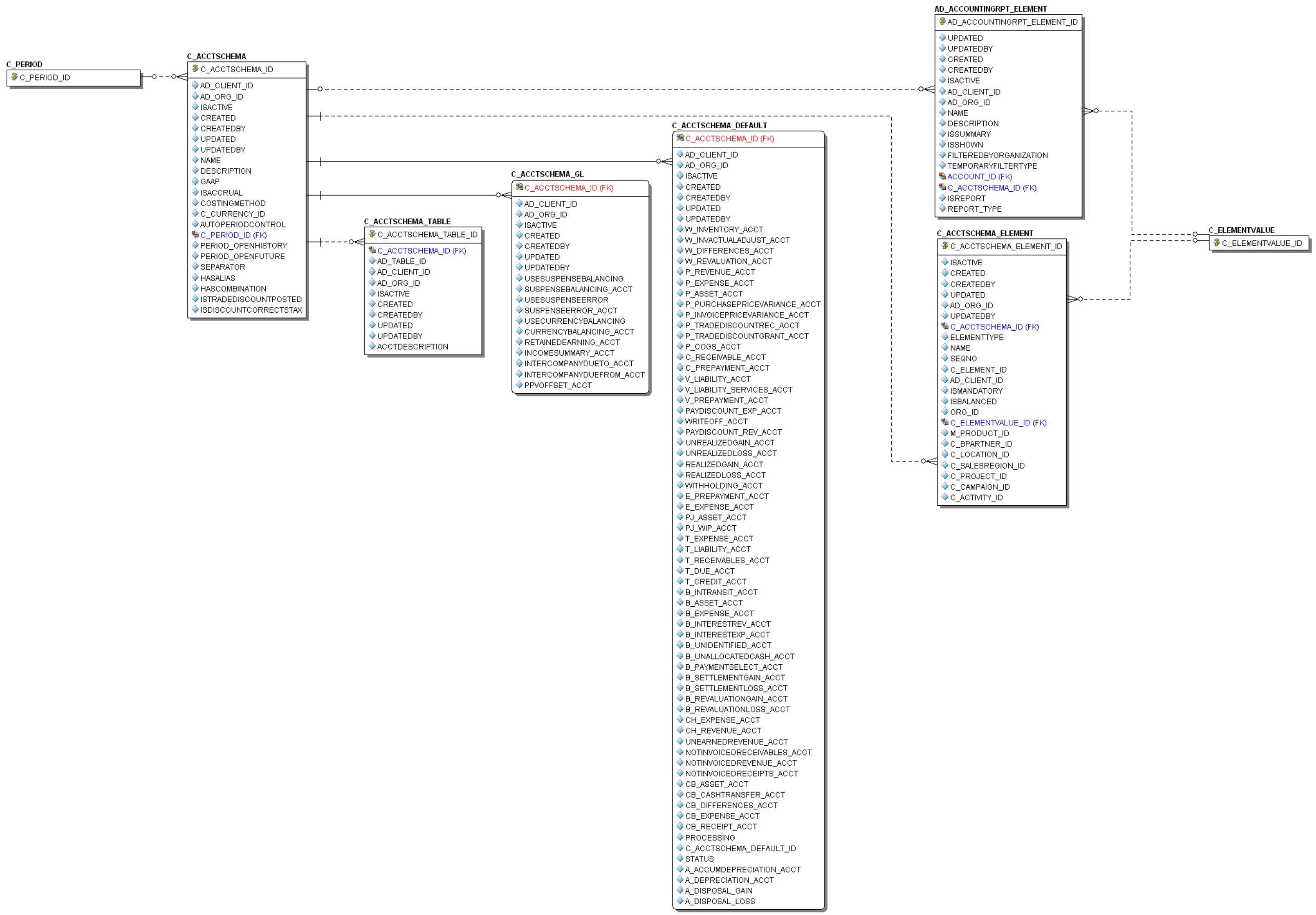

Figure 36: Accounting Schema

- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.

- **Period_OpenHistory:** If Automatic Period Control is enabled, the current period is calculated based on the system date and you can always post to all days in the current period. History Days enable to post to previous periods. E.g. today is May 15th and History Days is set to 30, you can post back to April 15th
  Not implemented yet

- **Period_OpenFuture:** If Automatic Period Control is enabled, the current period is calculated based on the system date and you can always post to all days in the current period. Future Days enable to post to future periods. E.g. today is Apr 15th and Future Days is set to 30, you can post up to May 15th
  Not implemented yet

- **Separator:** The Element Separator defines the delimiter printed between elements of the structure

- **HasAlias:** The Alias checkbox indicates that account combination can be selected using a user defined alias or short key.
  Not implemented yet

- **HasCombination:** The Combination Control checkbox indicates if the combination of account elements will be verified against the defined acceptable combination.
  Not implemented yet

- **IsTradeDiscountPosted:** If the invoice is based on an item with a list price, the amount based on the list price and the discount is posted instead of the net amount.Example: Quantity 10 - List Price: 20 - Actual Price: 17If selected for a sales invoice 200 is posted to Produc
  Not implemented yet

- **IsDiscountCorrectsTax:** Payment discounts may require to correct the tax. This primarily applicable in VAT systems. If the original invoice had tax records, the payment discount, write-off, etc. is corrected by the tax. The calculation of the tax is prorated based on the invoice.
  Not implemented yet

36.2 C_AcctSchema_Element

The Account Schema Element defines the elements that comprise the account key. A name is defined which will display in documents. Also the order of the elements and if they are balanced and mandatory are indicated.

- **C_AcctSchema_Element_ID:** The Account Schema Element defines each element that comprise the account key.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **ElementType:** The Element Type indicates if this element is the Account element or is a User Defined element.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **C_Element_ID:** The Account Element uniquely identifies an Account Type. These are commonly known as a Chart of Accounts.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **IsMandatory:** The Mandatory checkbox indicates if the field is required for a record to be save to the database.

- **IsBalanced:** Needs to be balanced.

- **Org_ID:** An organization is a unit of your client or legal entity - examples are store, department.

- **C_ElementValue_ID:** Account Elements can be natural accounts or user defined values.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.

- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

36.3 C_AcctSchema_Table

Group of tables that can be posted.

- **C_Acctschema_Table_ID:** Group of tables that can be posted.

- **C_Acctschema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Acctdescription:** SQL that will compose the description of the entries for this table when documents are posted.

36.4 C_AcctSchema_GL

The General Ledger defines error and balance handling to use as well as the necessary accounts for posting to General Ledger.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **UseSuspenseBalancing:** Use Suspense Balancing
- **SuspenseBalancing_Acct:** Account used for suspense balancing
- **UseSuspenseError:** Use Suspense Error
- **SuspenseError_Acct:** Accout used for suspense error
- **UseCurrencyBalancing:** Use Currency Balancing
- **CurrencyBalancing_Acct:** The Currency Balancing Account indicates the account to used when a currency is out of balance (generally due to rounding)
- **RetainedEarning_Acct:** Account used for retained earning
- **IncomeSummary_Acct:** Account used for income summary
- **IntercompanyDueTo_Acct:** The Intercompany Due To Account indicates the account that represents money owed to other organizations.
  Not implemented yet
- **IntercompanyDueFrom_Acct:** The Intercompany Due From account indicates the account that represents money owed to this organization from other organizations.
- **PPVOffset_Acct:** Offset account for standard costing purchase price variances. The counter account is Product PPV.

36.5 C_AcctSchema_Default

Defines default accounts for an Accounting Schema. These values will display when a new document is opened. The user can override these defaults within the document.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **W_Inventory_Acct:** The Warehouse Inventory Asset Account identifies the account used for recording the value of your inventory.

- **W_InvActualAdjust_Acct:** In actual costing systems, this account is used to post Inventory value adjustments. You could set it to the standard Inventory Asset account.
  Not implemented yet

- **W_Differences_Acct:** The Warehouse Differences Account indicates the account used recording differences identified during inventory counts.

- **W_Revaluation_Acct:** The Inventory Revaluation Account identifies the account used to records changes in inventory value due to currency revaluation.

- **P_Revenue_Acct:** The Product Revenue Account indicates the account used for recording sales revenue for this product.

- **P_Expense_Acct:** The Product Expense Account indicates the account used to record expenses associated with this product.

- **P_Asset_Acct:** The Product Asset Account indicates the account used for valuing this a product in inventory.

- **P_PurchasePriceVariance_Acct:** The Purchase Price Variance is used in Standard Costing. It reflects the difference between the Standard Cost and the Purchase Order Price.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_InvoicePriceVariance_Acct:** The Invoice Price Variance is used reflects the difference between the current Costs and the Invoice Price.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_TradeDiscountRec_Acct:** The Trade Discount Receivables Account indicates the account for received trade discounts in vendor invoices
  Not implemented yet

- **P_TradeDiscountGrant_Acct:** The Trade Discount Granted Account indicates the account for granted trade discount in sales invoices
  Not implemented yet

- **P_Cogs_Acct:** The Product COGS Account indicates the account used when recording costs associated with this product.

- **C_Receivable_Acct:** The Customer Receivables Accounts indicates the account to be used for recording transaction for customers receivables.

- **C_Prepayment_Acct:** The Customer Prepayment account indicates the account to be used for recording prepayments from a customer.
  Not implemented yet

- **V_Liability_Acct:** The Vendor Liability account indicates the account used for recording transactions for vendor liabilities

- **V_Liability_Services_Acct:** The Vendor Service Liability account indicates the account to use for recording service liabilities. It is used if you need to distinguish between Liability for products and services
  Not implemented yet

- **V_Prepayment_Acct:** The Vendor Prepayment Account indicates the account used to record prepayments from a vendor.
  Not implemented yet

- **PayDiscount_Exp_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount expenses.
  Not implemented yet

- **WriteOff_Acct:** The Write Off Account identifies the account to book write off transactions to.

- **PayDiscount_Rev_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount revenues.
  Not implemented yet

- **UnrealizedGain_Acct:** The Unrealized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **UnrealizedLoss_Acct:** The Unrealized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **RealizedGain_Acct:** The Realized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have been realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **RealizedLoss_Acct:** The Realized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **Withholding_Acct:** The Withholding Account indicates the account used to record withholdings.

- **E_Prepayment_Acct:** The Employee Prepayment Account identifies the account to use for recording expense advances made to this employee.
  Not implemented yet

- **E_Expense_Acct:** The Employee Expense Account identifies the account to use for recording expenses for this employee.
  Not implemented yet

- **PJ_Asset_Acct:** The Project Asset account is the account used as the final asset account in capital projects
  Not implemented yet

- **PJ_WIP_Acct:** The Work in Process account is the account used in capital projects until the project is completed

- **T_Expense_Acct:** The Tax Expense Account indicates the account used to record the taxes that have been paid that cannot be reclaimed.
  Not implemented yet

- **T_Liability_Acct:** The Tax Liability Account indicates the account used to record your tax liability declaration.
  Not implemented yet

- **T_Receivables_Acct:** The Tax Receivables Account indicates the account used to record the tax credit amount after your tax declaration.
  Not implemented yet

- **T_Due_Acct:** The Tax Due Account indicates the account used to record taxes that you are liable to pay.

- **T_Credit_Acct:** The Tax Credit Account indicates the account used to record taxes that can be reclaimed

- **B_InTransit_Acct:** The Bank in Transit Account identifies the account to be used for funds which are in transit.

- **B_Asset_Acct:** The Bank Asset Account identifies the account to be used for booking changes to the balance in this bank account

- **B_Expense_Acct:** The Bank Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording charges or fees incurred from this Bank.

- **B_InterestRev_Acct:** The Bank Interest Revenue Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest revenue from this Bank.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_InterestExp_Acct:** The Bank Interest Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest expenses.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_Unidentified_Acct:** The Bank Unidentified Receipts Account identifies the account to be used when recording receipts that can not be reconciled at the present time.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_UnallocatedCash_Acct:** Receipts not allocated to Invoices
  Not implemented yet

- **B_PaymentSelect_Acct:** AP Payment Selection Clearing Account

- **B_SettlementGain_Acct:** The Bank Settlement Gain account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency gain when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_SettlementLoss_Acct:** The Bank Settlement loss account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency loss when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_RevaluationGain_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Gain Account identifies the account to be used for recording gains that are recognized when converting currencies.

- **B_RevaluationLoss_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Loss Account identifies the account to be used for recording losses that are recognized when converting currencies.

- **Ch_Expense_Acct:** The Charge Expense Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid to vendors.

- **Ch_Revenue_Acct:** The Charge Revenue Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid by customers.
  Not implemented yet

- **UnEarnedRevenue_Acct:** The Unearned Revenue indicates the account used for recording invoices sent for products or services not yet delivered. It is used in revenue recognition
  Not implemented yet
- **NotInvoicedReceivables_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receivables account indicates the account used for recording receivables that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **NotInvoicedRevenue_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Revenue account indicates the account used for recording revenue that has not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **NotInvoicedReceipts_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receipts account indicates the account used for recording receipts for materials that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **CB_Asset_Acct:** The Cash Book Asset Account identifies the account to be used for recording payments into and disbursements from this cash book.
- **CB_CashTransfer_Acct:** Account for Invoices paid by cash
  Not implemented yet
- **CB_Differences_Acct:** The Cash Book Differences Account identifies the account to be used for recording any differences that affect this cash book
- **CB_Expense_Acct:** The Cash Book Expense Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized expenses.
- **CB_Receipt_Acct:** The Cash Book Receipt Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized cash book receipts.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **C_Acctschema_Default_ID:** Default accounts for an Accounting Schema.
- **Status:** Status for the debt payment
- **A_Accumdepreciation_Acct:** Accumulated Depreciation Account
  Not implemented yet
- **A_Depreciation_Acct:** Depreciation account
  Not implemented yet

- **A_Disposal_Gain:** Disposal Gain account
  Not implemented yet

- **A_Disposal_Loss:** Disposal Loss account
  Not implemented yet

36.6 AD_AccountingRpt_Element

Elements that will compose an accounting report. Allows user to configure his own accounting report.

- **AD_Accountingrpt_Element_ID:** Element that will be part of an accounting report.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Issummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **Isshown:** Element will be displayed.

- **Filteredbyorganization:**

- **Temporaryfiltertype:**

- **Account_ID:** The (natural) account used

- **C_Acctschema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **Isreport:** The Report checkbox indicates that this record is a report as opposed to a process

- **Report_Type:** Refers to the way that this report is gong to calculate the amount for this entry.

37 Account Element

Account Combination defines and displays valid account combinations.
Account Element is used to define and maintain the Accounting Element and User Defined Elements.

37.1 C_Element

The Element defines the Name, Description and Format for an Element. Additionally, a Type of Account or User Defined is selected. Each Account Schema must have an Account Element type. The User Defined Elements are optional.

- **C_Element_ID:** The Account Element uniquely identifies an Account Type. These are commonly known as a Chart of Accounts.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **VFormat:** Value Format is the format the value will be displayed with.

- **ElementType:** The Element Type indicates if this element is the Account element or is a User Defined element.

- **IsBalancing:** The Balancing checkbox indicates the this element must balance in each journal transaction. For example, if cost centers have been defined as an element which is balance then the debits and credits for each unique cost center must net to 0.00. This is commonly used to define parts of an organization which report as their own entity. Balancing is not an option for the Account element.
  Not implemented yet

- **IsNaturalAccount:** The natural account is often based on (industry specific) chart of accounts
  Not implemented yet

- **AD_Tree_ID:** The Tree field identifies a unique Tree in the system. Trees define roll ups or summary levels of information. They are used in reports for defining report points

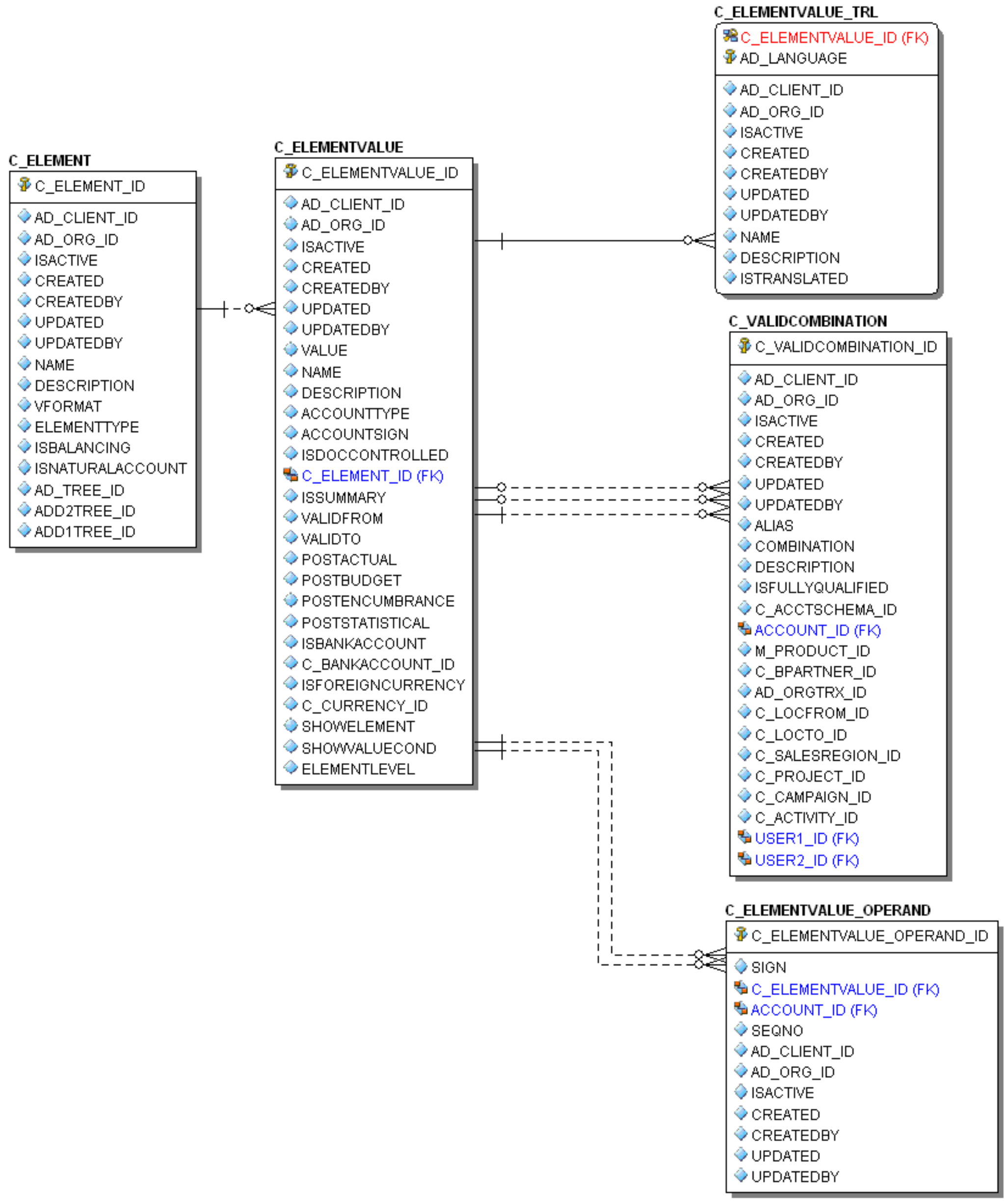

Figure 37: Account Element

and summarization levels.

- **Add2Tree_ID:** The Additional Tree is used to define alternate roll ups which can be used in reporting. For example, you may have a Business Partner Tree which rolls up based on geographic location and an additional tree which rolls up based on industry. Not implemented yet
- **Add1Tree_ID:** The Additional Tree is used to define alternate roll ups which can be used in reporting. For example, you may have a Business Partner Tree which rolls up based on geographic location and an additional tree which rolls up based on industry. Not implemented yet

37.2 C_ElementValue

The individual valid values for the Element. The values must conform to the format defined. If the Element is an Account Type then the Account Classification (Asset, Liability etc) and posting controls are also defined

- **C_ElementValue_ID:** Account Elements can be natural accounts or user defined values.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **AccountType:** Valid account types are A - Asset, E - Expense, L - Liability, O- Owner Equity, R -Revenue and M- Memo. The account type is used to determine what taxes, if any are applicable, validating payables and receivables for business partners. Note: Memo account amounts are ignored when checking for balancing

- **AccountSign:** Indicates if the expected balance for this account should be a Debit or a Credit.
- **IsDocControlled:**
Not implemented yet
- **C_Element_ID:** The Account Element uniquely identifies an Account Type. These are commonly known as a Chart of Accounts.
- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.
- **ValidFrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
Not implemented yet
- **ValidTo:** The Valid To date indicates the last day of a date range
Not implemented yet
- **PostActual:** The Post Actual indicates if actual values can be posted to this element value.
Not implemented yet
- **PostBudget:** The Post Budget indicates if budget values can be posted to this element value.
Not implemented yet
- **PostEncumbrance:**
Not implemented yet
- **PostStatistical:**
Not implemented yet
- **IsBankAccount:** The Bank Account checkbox indicates if this is account is the bank account.
- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.
- **IsForeignCurrency:** Balances in foreign currency accounts are held in the nominated currency and translated to functional currency
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **ShowElement:** Displays this element.

- **ShowValueCond:** Condition to show value. when algebraic it is always dilplayed, when positive it is shown only if the amount is positive and when negative it is shown only if the amount is negative.

- **ElementLevel:** Indicates the level of the account (heading, account, breakdown or subaccount).

37.3 C_ElementValue_Operand

Indicates the operands used to calculate the amount of this element value.

- **C_Elementvalue_Operand_ID:** Operand used to calculate the amount of this element value.

- **Sign:** Sign applied to the operand to calculate the amount of the element value.

- **C_ElementValue_ID:** Account Elements can be natural accounts or user defined values.

- **Account_ID:** The (natural) account used

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

37.4 C_ElementValue_Trl

Defines the translation of the element value to an alternate language

- **C_ElementValue_ID:** Account Elements can be natural accounts or user defined values.

- **AD_Language:** The Language identifies the language to use for display

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsTranslated:** The Translated checkbox indicates if this column is translated.

37.5 C_ValidCombination

The Account Combination Tab defines and displays valid account combination. An Alias can be defined to facilitate document entry.

- **C_ValidCombination_ID:** The Combination identifies a valid combination of element which represent a GL account.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Alias:** The Alias field allows you to define a alternate method for referring to a full account combination. For example, the Account Receivable Account for Garden World may be aliased as GW_AR.

- **Combination:** The Combination field defines the unique combination of element values which comprise this account.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **IsFullyQualified:** The Fully Qualified check box indicates that all required elements for an account combination are present.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **Account_ID:** The (natural) account used

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet

- **C_LocFrom_ID:** The Location From indicates the location that a product was moved from.

- **C_LocTo_ID:** The Location To indicates the location that a product was moved to.

- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

38 Accounting

Maintain your Resources. The product for the resource is automatically created and synchronized. Update Name, Unit of Measure, etc. in the Resource and don't change it in the product.
Accounting Schema defines an accounting method and the elements that will comprise an account structure.
Bank is used to define the banks and accounts associated with an organization or business partner
Business Partner Group allows you to define the accounting parameters at a group level.
Business Partner allows you to define any party with whom you transact. This includes customers, vendors and employees.
Cashbook defines the bank and account against which cash transactions will be processed.
Charges defines the different charges that may be incurred. These can include Bank Charges, Vendor Charges and Handling Charges.
Product Category you to define different groups of products. These groups can be used in generating Price Lists, defining margins and for easily assigning different accounting parameters for products.
Product defines all products used by an organization. These products include those sold to customers, used in the manufacture of products sold to customers and products purchased by an organization.
Project is used to define the projects which will be tracked via documents.
Tax Rate defines the different taxes used for each tax category.
Warehouse and Locators defines each Warehouse, any Locators for that Warehouse and the Accounting parameters to be used for inventory in that Warehouse.
The group of assets determines default accounts.

38.1 C_BP_Group_Acct

Defines the default accounts for any business partner that references this group. These default values can be modified for each business partner if required.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **C_BP_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

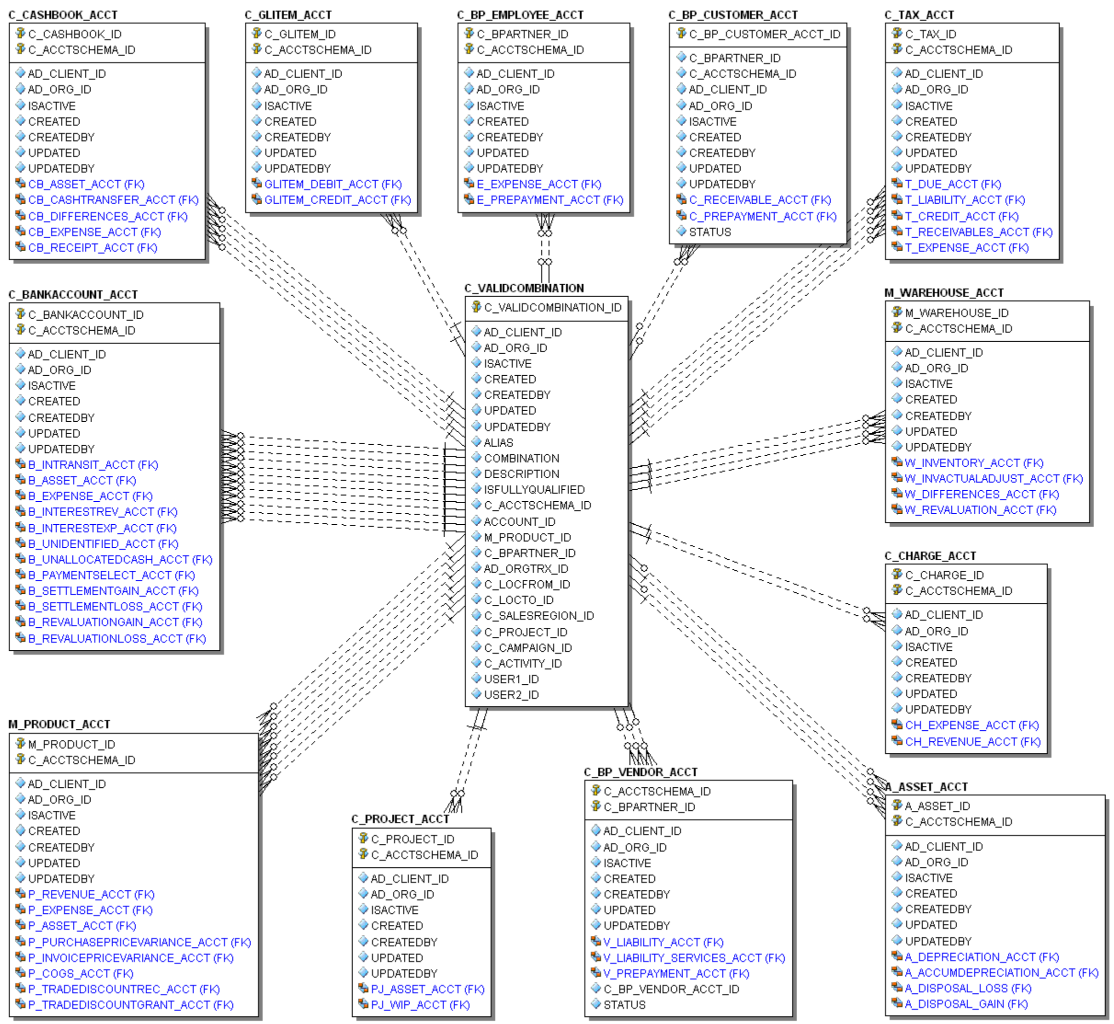

Figure 38: Accounting

- **C_Receivable_Acct:** The Customer Receivables Accounts indicates the account to be used for recording transaction for customers receivables.
  Not implemented yet
- **C_Prepayment_Acct:** The Customer Prepayment account indicates the account to be used for recording prepayments from a customer.
  Not implemented yet
- **V_Liability_Acct:** The Vendor Liability account indicates the account used for recording transactions for vendor liabilities
- **V_Liability_Services_Acct:** The Vendor Service Liability account indicates the account to use for recording service liabilities. It is used if you need to distinguish between Liability for products and services
  Not implemented yet
- **V_Prepayment_Acct:** The Vendor Prepayment Account indicates the account used to record prepayments from a vendor.
  Not implemented yet
- **PayDiscount_Exp_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount expenses.
  Not implemented yet
- **PayDiscount_Rev_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount revenues.
  Not implemented yet
- **WriteOff_Acct:** The Write Off Account identifies the account to book write off transactions to.
- **UnrealizedGain_Acct:** The Unrealized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet
- **UnrealizedLoss_Acct:** The Unrealized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet
- **RealizedGain_Acct:** The Realized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have been realized.
  Not implemented yet
- **RealizedLoss_Acct:** The Realized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **NotInvoicedReceipts_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receipts account indicates the account used for recording receipts for materials that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **UnEarnedRevenue_Acct:** The Unearned Revenue indicates the account used for recording invoices sent for products or services not yet delivered. It is used in revenue recognition
  Not implemented yet
- **NotInvoicedRevenue_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Revenue account indicates the account used for recording revenue that has not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **NotInvoicedReceivables_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receivables account indicates the account used for recording receivables that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **C_Bp_Group_Acct_ID:** Defines the default accounts for any business partner that references this group.
- **Status:** Status for the debt payment

38.2 C_BP_Customer_Acct

Defines the default accounts to use when this business partner is referenced on an accounts receivable transaction.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Receivable_Acct:** The Customer Receivables Accounts indicates the account to be used for recording transaction for customers receivables.

- **C_Prepayment_Acct:** The Customer Prepayment account indicates the account to be used for recording prepayments from a customer.
Not implemented yet
- **C_Bp_Customer_Acct_ID:** Default accounts to use when this business partner is referenced on an accounts receivable transaction.
- **Status:** Status for the debt payment

38.3 C_BP_Vendor_Acct

Defines the default accounts to use when this business partner is referenced in an accounts payable transaction.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **V_Liability_Acct:** The Vendor Liability account indicates the account used for recording transactions for vendor liabilities
- **V_Liability_Services_Acct:** The Vendor Service Liability account indicates the account to use for recording service liabilities. It is used if you need to distinguish between Liability for products and services
Not implemented yet
- **V_Prepayment_Acct:** The Vendor Prepayment Account indicates the account used to record prepayments from a vendor.
Not implemented yet
- **C_Bp_Vendor_Acct_ID:** Defines the default accounts to use when this business partner is referenced in an accounts payable transaction.
- **Status:** Status for the debt payment

38.4 C_BP_Employee_Acct

Defines the default accounts to use when this business partner is referenced on a expense reimbursement.

- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **E_Expense_Acct:** The Employee Expense Account identifies the account to use for recording expenses for this employee.
  Not implemented yet

- **E_Prepayment_Acct:** The Employee Prepayment Account identifies the account to use for recording expense advances made to this employee.
  Not implemented yet

38.5 M_Product_Category_Acct

Defines default accounting parameters. Any product that uses a product category can inherit its default accounting parameters.

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **P_Revenue_Acct:** The Product Revenue Account indicates the account used for recording sales revenue for this product.

- **P_Expense_Acct:** The Product Expense Account indicates the account used to record expenses associated with this product.

- **P_Asset_Acct:** The Product Asset Account indicates the account used for valuing this a product in inventory.
  Not implemented yet
- **P_Cogs_Acct:** The Product COGS Account indicates the account used when recording costs associated with this product.
- **P_PurchasePriceVariance_Acct:** The Purchase Price Variance is used in Standard Costing. It reflects the difference between the Standard Cost and the Purchase Order Price.
  Not implemented yet
- **P_InvoicePriceVariance_Acct:** The Invoice Price Variance is used reflects the difference between the current Costs and the Invoice Price.
  Not implemented yet
- **P_TradeDiscountRec_Acct:** The Trade Discount Receivables Account indicates the account for received trade discounts in vendor invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **P_TradeDiscountGrant_Acct:** The Trade Discount Granted Account indicates the account for granted trade discount in sales invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

38.6 M_Product_Acct

Defines the defaults to use when generating accounting transactions for documents which contain this product.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **P_Revenue_Acct:** The Product Revenue Account indicates the account used for recording sales revenue for this product.

- **P_Expense_Acct:** The Product Expense Account indicates the account used to record expenses associated with this product.

- **P_Asset_Acct:** The Product Asset Account indicates the account used for valuing this a product in inventory.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_PurchasePriceVariance_Acct:** The Purchase Price Variance is used in Standard Costing. It reflects the difference between the Standard Cost and the Purchase Order Price.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_InvoicePriceVariance_Acct:** The Invoice Price Variance is used reflects the difference between the current Costs and the Invoice Price.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_Cogs_Acct:** The Product COGS Account indicates the account used when recording costs associated with this product.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_TradeDiscountRec_Acct:** The Trade Discount Receivables Account indicates the account for received trade discounts in vendor invoices
  Not implemented yet

- **P_TradeDiscountGrant_Acct:** The Trade Discount Granted Account indicates the account for granted trade discount in sales invoices
  Not implemented yet

38.7 C_Tax_Acct

Defines the accounting parameters to be used for transactions referencing this Tax Rate.

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **T_Due_Acct:** The Tax Due Account indicates the account used to record taxes that you are liable to pay.

- **T_Liability_Acct:** The Tax Liability Account indicates the account used to record your tax liability declaration.
  Not implemented yet
- **T_Credit_Acct:** The Tax Credit Account indicates the account used to record taxes that can be reclaimed
- **T_Receivables_Acct:** The Tax Receivables Account indicates the account used to record the tax credit amount after your tax declaration.
  Not implemented yet
- **T_Expense_Acct:** The Tax Expense Account indicates the account used to record the taxes that have been paid that cannot be reclaimed.
  Not implemented yet

38.8 C_BankAccount_Acct

Defines the accounts used for transactions with this Bank.

- **C_BankAccount_ID:** The Bank Account identifies an account at this Bank.
- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **B_InTransit_Acct:** The Bank in Transit Account identifies the account to be used for funds which are in transit.
- **B_Asset_Acct:** The Bank Asset Account identifies the account to be used for booking changes to the balance in this bank account
- **B_Expense_Acct:** The Bank Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording charges or fees incurred from this Bank.
- **B_InterestRev_Acct:** The Bank Interest Revenue Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest revenue from this Bank.
  Not implemented yet

- **B_InterestExp_Acct:** The Bank Interest Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest expenses.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_Unidentified_Acct:** The Bank Unidentified Receipts Account identifies the account to be used when recording receipts that can not be reconciled at the present time.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_UnallocatedCash_Acct:** Receipts not allocated to Invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **B_PaymentSelect_Acct:** AP Payment Selection Clearing Account
  Not implemented yet
- **B_SettlementGain_Acct:** The Bank Settlement Gain account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency gain when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_SettlementLoss_Acct:** The Bank Settlement loss account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency loss when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_RevaluationGain_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Gain Account identifies the account to be used for recording gains that are recognized when converting currencies.
- **B_RevaluationLoss_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Loss Account identifies the account to be used for recording losses that are recognized when converting currencies.

38.9 C_CashBook_Acct

Defines the accounting parameters for transaction involving a cashbook.

- **C_CashBook_ID:** The Cash Book identifies a unique cash book. The cash book is used to record cash transactions.
- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **CB_Asset_Acct:** The Cash Book Asset Account identifies the account to be used for recording payments into and disbursements from this cash book.

- **CB_CashTransfer_Acct:** Account for Invoices paid by cash

- **CB_Differences_Acct:** The Cash Book Differences Account identifies the account to be used for recording any differences that affect this cash book

- **CB_Expense_Acct:** The Cash Book Expense Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized expenses.

- **CB_Receipt_Acct:** The Cash Book Receipt Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized cash book receipts.

38.10 A_Asset_Group_Acct

Defines the default accounts for any asset that references this group.

- **A_Asset_Group_ID:** The group of assets determines default accounts. If an asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

- **C_Acctschema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **A_Depreciation_Acct:** Depreciation account

- **A_Accumdepreciation_Acct:** Accumulated Depreciation Account

- **A_Disposal_Loss:** Disposal Loss account
Not implemented yet

- **A_Disposal_Gain:** Disposal Gain account
Not implemented yet

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

38.11 A_Asset_Acct

Defines the default accounts for this asset.

- **A_Asset_ID:** Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.

- **C_Acctschema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **A_Depreciation_Acct:** Depreciation account

- **A_Accumdepreciation_Acct:** Accumulated Depreciation Account

- **A_Disposal_Loss:** Disposal Loss account
  Not implemented yet

- **A_Disposal_Gain:** Disposal Gain account
  Not implemented yet

38.12 C_Charge_Acct

Defines the accounting parameters used for transactions including a charge or charges.

- **C_Charge_ID:** The Charge indicates a type of Charge (Handling, Shipping, Restocking)

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Ch_Expense_Acct:** The Charge Expense Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid to vendors.

- **Ch_Revenue_Acct:** The Charge Revenue Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid by customers.

38.13 C_Project_Acct

The Accounting Tab is used to define the Asset Account to use when a project is completed and the associated asset realized.
The Accounting Tab is used to define the Asset Account to use when a project is completed and the associated asset realized.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **PJ_Asset_Acct:** The Project Asset account is the account used as the final asset account in capital projects
  Not implemented yet

- **PJ_WIP_Acct:** The Work in Process account is the account used in capital projects until the project is completed
  Not implemented yet

38.14 C_Glitem_Acct

Defines the default accounts for this general ledger item.

- **C_Glitem_ID:** General ledger item.

- **C_Acctschema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Glitem_Debit_Acct:** Debit account for the general ledger item.

- **Glitem_Credit_Acct:** Credit account for the general ledger item.

38.15 M_Warehouse_Acct

Defines the Accounting parameters to be used for inventory in that Warehouse.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **W_Inventory_Acct:** The Warehouse Inventory Asset Account identifies the account used for recording the value of your inventory.
  Not implemented yet

- **W_InvActualAdjust_Acct:** In actual costing systems, this account is used to post Inventory value adjustments. You could set it to the standard Inventory Asset account.
  Not implemented yet

- **W_Differences_Acct:** The Warehouse Differences Account indicates the account used recording differences identified during inventory counts.

- **W_Revaluation_Acct:** The Inventory Revaluation Account identifies the account used to records changes in inventory value due to currency revaluation.
  Not implemented yet

38.16 C_AcctSchema_Default

Defines default accounts for an Accounting Schema. These values will display when a new document is opened. The user can override these defaults within the document.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **W_Inventory_Acct:** The Warehouse Inventory Asset Account identifies the account used for recording the value of your inventory.
- **W_InvActualAdjust_Acct:** In actual costing systems, this account is used to post Inventory value adjustments. You could set it to the standard Inventory Asset account. Not implemented yet
- **W_Differences_Acct:** The Warehouse Differences Account indicates the account used recording differences identified during inventory counts.
- **W_Revaluation_Acct:** The Inventory Revaluation Account identifies the account used to records changes in inventory value due to currency revaluation.
- **P_Revenue_Acct:** The Product Revenue Account indicates the account used for recording sales revenue for this product.
- **P_Expense_Acct:** The Product Expense Account indicates the account used to record expenses associated with this product.
- **P_Asset_Acct:** The Product Asset Account indicates the account used for valuing this a product in inventory.
- **P_PurchasePriceVariance_Acct:** The Purchase Price Variance is used in Standard Costing. It reflects the difference between the Standard Cost and the Purchase Order Price.
  Not implemented yet
- **P_InvoicePriceVariance_Acct:** The Invoice Price Variance is used reflects the difference between the current Costs and the Invoice Price.
  Not implemented yet

- **P_TradeDiscountRec_Acct:** The Trade Discount Receivables Account indicates the account for received trade discounts in vendor invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **P_TradeDiscountGrant_Acct:** The Trade Discount Granted Account indicates the account for granted trade discount in sales invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **P_Cogs_Acct:** The Product COGS Account indicates the account used when recording costs associated with this product.
- **C_Receivable_Acct:** The Customer Receivables Accounts indicates the account to be used for recording transaction for customers receivables.
- **C_Prepayment_Acct:** The Customer Prepayment account indicates the account to be used for recording prepayments from a customer.
  Not implemented yet
- **V_Liability_Acct:** The Vendor Liability account indicates the account used for recording transactions for vendor liabilities
- **V_Liability_Services_Acct:** The Vendor Service Liability account indicates the account to use for recording service liabilities. It is used if you need to distinguish between Liability for products and services
  Not implemented yet
- **V_Prepayment_Acct:** The Vendor Prepayment Account indicates the account used to record prepayments from a vendor.
  Not implemented yet
- **PayDiscount_Exp_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount expenses.
  Not implemented yet
- **WriteOff_Acct:** The Write Off Account identifies the account to book write off transactions to.
- **PayDiscount_Rev_Acct:** Indicates the account to be charged for payment discount revenues.
  Not implemented yet
- **UnrealizedGain_Acct:** The Unrealized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
  Not implemented yet

- **UnrealizedLoss_Acct:** The Unrealized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
Not implemented yet
- **RealizedGain_Acct:** The Realized Gain Account indicates the account to be used when recording gains achieved from currency revaluation that have been realized.
Not implemented yet
- **RealizedLoss_Acct:** The Realized Loss Account indicates the account to be used when recording losses incurred from currency revaluation that have yet to be realized.
Not implemented yet
- **Withholding_Acct:** The Withholding Account indicates the account used to record withholdings.

- **E_Prepayment_Acct:** The Employee Prepayment Account identifies the account to use for recording expense advances made to this employee.
Not implemented yet
- **E_Expense_Acct:** The Employee Expense Account identifies the account to use for recording expenses for this employee.
Not implemented yet
- **PJ_Asset_Acct:** The Project Asset account is the account used as the final asset account in capital projects
Not implemented yet
- **PJ_WIP_Acct:** The Work in Process account is the account used in capital projects until the project is completed

- **T_Expense_Acct:** The Tax Expense Account indicates the account used to record the taxes that have been paid that cannot be reclaimed.
Not implemented yet
- **T_Liability_Acct:** The Tax Liability Account indicates the account used to record your tax liability declaration.
Not implemented yet
- **T_Receivables_Acct:** The Tax Receivables Account indicates the account used to record the tax credit amount after your tax declaration.
Not implemented yet
- **T_Due_Acct:** The Tax Due Account indicates the account used to record taxes that you are liable to pay.

- **T_Credit_Acct:** The Tax Credit Account indicates the account used to record taxes that can be reclaimed
- **B_InTransit_Acct:** The Bank in Transit Account identifies the account to be used for funds which are in transit.
- **B_Asset_Acct:** The Bank Asset Account identifies the account to be used for booking changes to the balance in this bank account
- **B_Expense_Acct:** The Bank Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording charges or fees incurred from this Bank.
- **B_InterestRev_Acct:** The Bank Interest Revenue Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest revenue from this Bank.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_InterestExp_Acct:** The Bank Interest Expense Account identifies the account to be used for recording interest expenses.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_Unidentified_Acct:** The Bank Unidentified Receipts Account identifies the account to be used when recording receipts that can not be reconciled at the present time.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_UnallocatedCash_Acct:** Receipts not allocated to Invoices
  Not implemented yet
- **B_PaymentSelect_Acct:** AP Payment Selection Clearing Account
- **B_SettlementGain_Acct:** The Bank Settlement Gain account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency gain when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_SettlementLoss_Acct:** The Bank Settlement loss account identifies the account to be used when recording a currency loss when the settlement and receipt currency are not the same.
  Not implemented yet
- **B_RevaluationGain_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Gain Account identifies the account to be used for recording gains that are recognized when converting currencies.

- **B_RevaluationLoss_Acct:** The Bank Revaluation Loss Account identifies the account to be used for recording losses that are recognized when converting currencies.

- **Ch_Expense_Acct:** The Charge Expense Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid to vendors.

- **Ch_Revenue_Acct:** The Charge Revenue Account identifies the account to use when recording charges paid by customers.
  Not implemented yet

- **UnEarnedRevenue_Acct:** The Unearned Revenue indicates the account used for recording invoices sent for products or services not yet delivered. It is used in revenue recognition
  Not implemented yet

- **NotInvoicedReceivables_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receivables account indicates the account used for recording receivables that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet

- **NotInvoicedRevenue_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Revenue account indicates the account used for recording revenue that has not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet

- **NotInvoicedReceipts_Acct:** The Not Invoiced Receipts account indicates the account used for recording receipts for materials that have not yet been invoiced.
  Not implemented yet

- **CB_Asset_Acct:** The Cash Book Asset Account identifies the account to be used for recording payments into and disbursements from this cash book.

- **CB_CashTransfer_Acct:** Account for Invoices paid by cash
  Not implemented yet

- **CB_Differences_Acct:** The Cash Book Differences Account identifies the account to be used for recording any differences that affect this cash book

- **CB_Expense_Acct:** The Cash Book Expense Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized expenses.

- **CB_Receipt_Acct:** The Cash Book Receipt Account identifies the account to be used for general, non itemized cash book receipts.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **C_Acctschema_Default_ID:** Default accounts for an Accounting Schema.

- **Status:** Status for the debt payment

- **A_Accumdepreciation_Acct:** Accumulated Depreciation Account
  Not implemented yet
- **A_Depreciation_Acct:** Depreciation account
  Not implemented yet
- **A_Disposal_Gain:** Disposal Gain account
  Not implemented yet
- **A_Disposal_Loss:** Disposal Loss account
  Not implemented yet

39 General Ledger and Budget

GL Category allows you to define categories to be used in journals. These categories provide a method of optionally grouping and reporting on journals.
GL Journal allows you to enter and modify manual journal entries

39.1 GL_Category

The GL Category Tab defines optional identifiers for a document or journal. Each Category may be used on a document, manual journal or import

- **GL_Category_ID:** The General Ledger Category is an optional, user defined method of grouping journal lines.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **CategoryType:** The Category Type indicates the source of the journal for this category. Journals can be generated from a document, entered manually or imported.

- **IsDefault:** The Default Checkbox indicates if this record will be used as a default value.

- **DocBaseType:** The Document Base Type identifies the base or starting point for a document. Multiple document types may share a single document base type.

39.2 GL_JournalBatch

The GL Journal Batch Tab defines the control parameters for a Journal Batch. A Batch can consist of multiple Journals.

- **GL_JournalBatch_ID:** The General Ledger Journal Batch identifies a group of journals to be processed as a group.

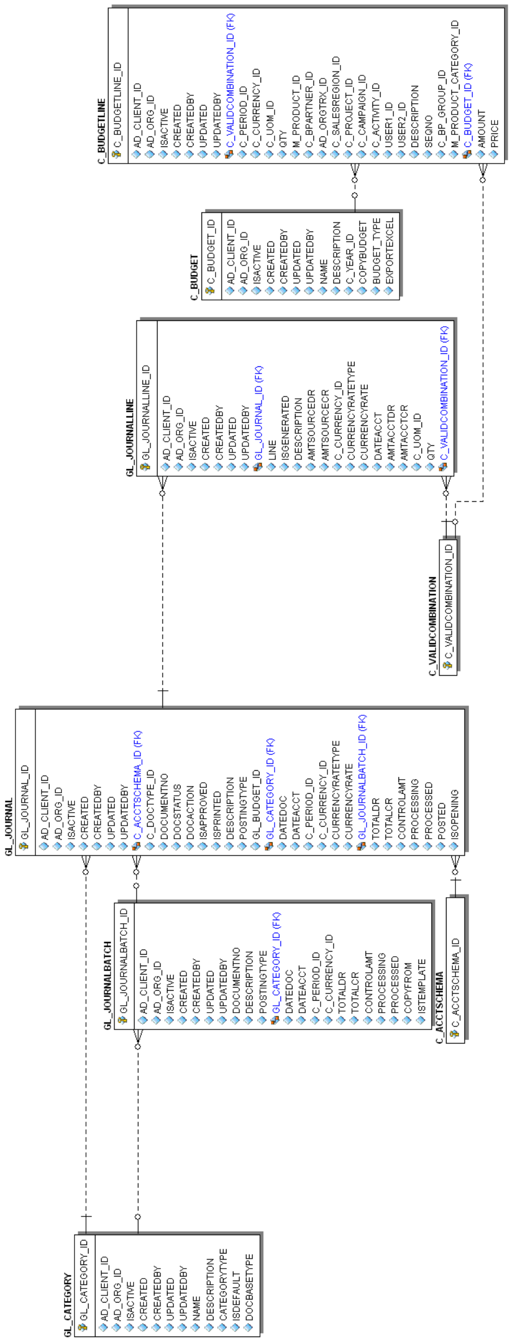

Figure 39: General Ledger and Budget

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **PostingType:** The Posting Type indicates the type of amount (Actual, Encumbrance, Budget) this journal updated.

- **GL_Category_ID:** The General Ledger Category is an optional, user defined method of grouping journal lines.

- **DateDoc:** The Document Date indicates the date the document was generated. It may or may not be the same as the accounting date.

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **TotalDr:** The Total Debit indicates the total debit amount for a journal or journal batch in the source currency

- **TotalCr:** The Total Credit indicates the total credit amount for a journal or journal batch in the source currency

- **ControlAmt:** If the control amount is zero, no check is performed.Otherwise the total Debit amount must be equal to the control amount, before the document is processed.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **CopyFrom:** Copy record lines

- **IsTemplate:** Template is checked when the element is used as a template.

39.3 GL_Journal

The GL Journal Tab defines the control parameters for a single GL Journal.

- **GL_Journal_ID:** The General Ledger Journal identifies a group of journal lines which represent a logical business transaction

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **DocStatus:** The Document Status indicates the status of a document at this time. If you want to change the document status, use the Document Action field
- **DocAction:** You find the current status in the Document Status field. The options are listed in a popup
- **IsApproved:** The Approved checkbox indicates if this document requires approval before it can be processed.
- **IsPrinted:** The Printed checkbox indicates if this document or line will included when printing.
  Not implemented yet
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **PostingType:** The Posting Type indicates the type of amount (Actual, Encumbrance, Budget) this journal updated.
- **GL_Budget_ID:** The General Ledger Budget identifies a user defined budget. These can be used in reporting as a comparison against your actual amounts.
- **GL_Category_ID:** The General Ledger Category is an optional, user defined method of grouping journal lines.
- **DateDoc:** The Document Date indicates the date the document was generated. It may or may not be the same as the accounting date.
- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document
- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **CurrencyRateType:** The Conversion Rate Type indicates the type of rate to use when retrieving the conversion rate. It allows you to define multiple rates for the same to and from currency. For example you may have a set of rates used for daily transactions with a rate type of SPOT and rates for currency revaluation defined as REVAL.

- **CurrencyRate:** The Currency Conversion Rate indicates the rate to use when converting the source currency to the accounting currency

- **GL_JournalBatch_ID:** The General Ledger Journal Batch identifies a group of journals to be processed as a group.

- **TotalDr:** The Total Debit indicates the total debit amount for a journal or journal batch in the source currency

- **TotalCr:** The Total Credit indicates the total credit amount for a journal or journal batch in the source currency

- **ControlAmt:** If the control amount is zero, no check is performed.Otherwise the total Debit amount must be equal to the control amount, before the document is processed.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

39.4 GL_JournalLine

The GL Journal Line Tab defines the individual debit and credit transactions that comprise a journal.

- **GL_JournalLine_ID:** The General Ledger Journal Line identifies a single transaction in a journal.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **GL_Journal_ID:** The General Ledger Journal identifies a group of journal lines which represent a logical business transaction

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **IsGenerated:** The Generated checkbox identifies a journal line that was generated from a source document. Lines could also be entered manually or imported.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **AmtSourceDr:** The Source Debit Amount indicates the credit amount for this line in the source currency.

- **AmtSourceCr:** The Source Credit Amount indicates the credit amount for this line in the source currency.

- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

- **CurrencyRateType:** The Conversion Rate Type indicates the type of rate to use when retrieving the conversion rate. It allows you to define multiple rates for the same to and from currency. For example you may have a set of rates used for daily transactions with a rate type of SPOT and rates for currency revaluation defined as REVAL.

- **CurrencyRate:** The Currency Conversion Rate indicates the rate to use when converting the source currency to the accounting currency

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **AmtAcctDr:** The Account Debit Amount indicates the transaction amount converted to this organization's accounting currency

- **AmtAcctCr:** The Account Credit Amount indicates the transaction amount converted to this organization's accounting currency

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **C_ValidCombination_ID:** The Combination identifies a valid combination of element which represent a GL account.

39.5 C_Budget

The Budgets are used to define the anticipated costs of doing business. They are used in reporting as a comparison to actual amounts.

- **C_Budget_ID:** Used to define the anticipated costs of doing business
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **C_Year_ID:** The Year uniquely identifies an accounting year for a calendar.
- **Copybudget:** Process to copy a budget.
- **Budget_Type:** Clasifies budgets. They can be financial, sales or purchase budgets.
- **Exportexcel:** Process to export budget to excel file.

39.6 C_BudgetLine

Refers to the lines associated to a budget.

- **C_Budgetline_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_ValidCombination_ID:** The Combination identifies a valid combination of element which represent a GL account.
- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **AD_Orgtrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet
- **C_Salesregion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **C_Bp_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **C_Budget_ID:** Used to define the anticipated costs of doing business
- **Amount:** The Amount indicates the amount for this document line.
- **Price:** The Price indicates the Price for a product or service.

40 Assets

An asset is created by delivering a product. An asset can be used internally or be a customer asset.
The group of assets determines default accounts. If a asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

40.1 A_Asset

Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.

- **A_Asset_ID:** Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **A_Asset_Group_ID:** The group of assets determines default accounts. If an asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

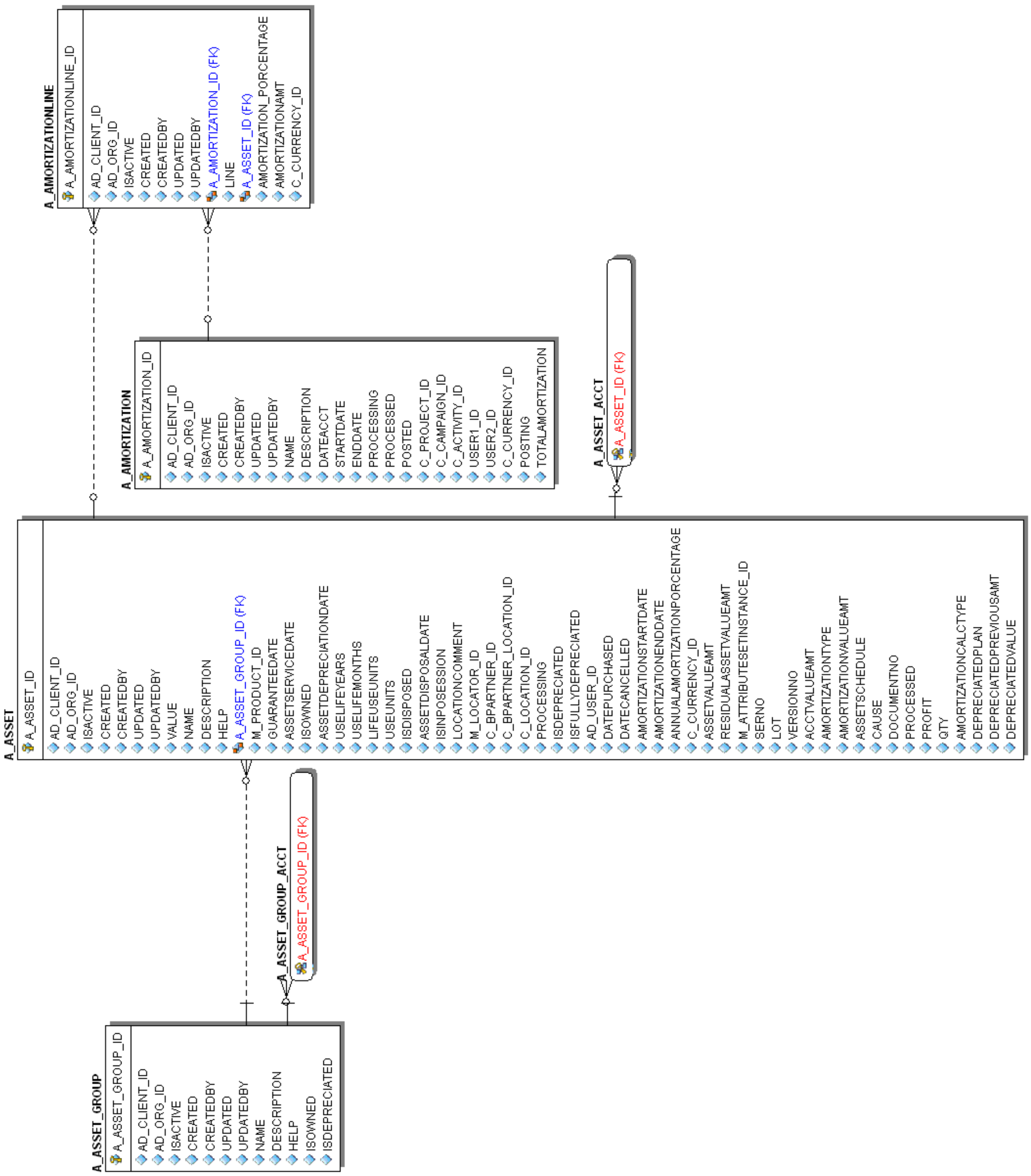

Figure 40: Assets

- **GuaranteeDate:** Date when the normal guarantee or availability expires
- **AssetServiceDate:** The date when the asset was put into service - usually used as start date for depreciation.
- **IsOwned:** The asset may not be in possession, but the asset is legally owned by the organization
- **AssetDepreciationDate:** Date of the last deprecation, if the asset is used internally and depreciated.
- **UseLifeYears:** Years of the usable life of the asset
- **UseLifeMonths:** Months of the usable life of the asset
- **LifeUseUnits:** Life use and the actual use may be used to calculate the depreciation
- **UseUnits:** Currently used units of the assets
- **IsDisposed:** The asset is no longer used and disposed
- **AssetDisposalDate:** Date when the asset is/was disposed
- **IsInPosession:** Assets which are not in possession are e.g. at Customer site and may or may not be owned by the company.
- **LocationComment:**
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner

- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **IsDepreciated:** The asset is used internally and will be depreciated
- **IsFullyDepreciated:** The asset costs are fully amortized.
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **Datepurchased:** Date when this good was bougth.
- **Datecancelled:** Cancellation date
- **Amortizationstartdate:** Date in which this asset starts depreciating
- **Amortizationenddate:** Date in which this asset ends depreciating
- **Annualamortizationporcentage:** Anual percentage used to depreciate this asset.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **Assetvalueamt:** Book Value of the asset
- **Residualassetvalueamt:** Value of the asset once it has been totally depreciated.
- **M_AttributesetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **SerNo:** The Serial Number identifies a tracked, warranted product. It can only be used when the quantity is 1.
- **Lot:** The Lot Number indicates the specific lot that a product was part of.

- **VersionNo:** Version Number
- **Acctvalueamt:** Accounting value amount
- **Amortizationtype:** Indicates the method used to depreciate this asset.
- **Amortizationvalueamt:** Accumulate depreciation amount
- **Assetschedule:** Refers to the periods chosen between depreciation entries (monthly, yearly...).
- **Cause:**
- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Profit:**
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Amortizationcalctype:** This field indicates how depreciation will be calculated: choosing the time or the percentage.
- **Depreciatedplan:** Value that is planned to be depreciated.
  Not implemented yet
- **Depreciatedpreviousamt:**

- **Depreciatedvalue:** Is the value depreciated from processed amortizations.

40.2 A_Asset_Group

The group of assets determines default accounts. If a asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

- **A_Asset_Group_ID:** The group of assets determines default accounts. If an asset group is selected in the product category, assets are created when delivering the asset.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **IsOwned:** The asset may not be in possession, but the asset is legally owned by the organization

- **IsDepreciated:** The asset is used internally and will be depreciated

40.3 A_Amortization

Refers to all the depreciations ocurred btween two dates

- **A_Amortization_ID:** Refers to all the depreciations ocurred btween two dates

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document
- **Startdate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.
- **Enddate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **Totalamortization:** Total Amortization amount

40.4 A_Amortizationline

Depreciation of an asset between two dates

- **A_Amortizationline_ID:** Depreciation of an asset between two dates
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **A_Amortization_ID:** Refers to all the depreciations ocurred btween two dates
- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.
- **A_Asset_ID:** Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.
- **Amortization_Porcentage:** Amortization Percentage
- **Amortizationamt:** Amortization Amount
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record

41 Accounting Facts

Query the detail accounting transactions

41.1 Fact_Acct

Recods accounting entries of all accounting schemas.

- **Fact_Acct_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_AcctSchema_ID:** An Accounting Schema defines the rules used in accounting such as costing method, currency and calendar

- **Account_ID:** The (natural) account used

- **DateTrx:** The Transaction Date indicates the date of the transaction.

- **DateAcct:** The Accounting Date indicates the date to be used on the General Ledger account entries generated from this document

- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.

- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.

- **Record_ID:** The Record ID is the internal unique identifier of a record

- **Line_ID:** Internal link

- **GL_Category_ID:** The General Ledger Category is an optional, user defined method of grouping journal lines.

- **GL_Budget_ID:** The General Ledger Budget identifies a user defined budget. These can be used in reporting as a comparison against your actual amounts.
Deprecated

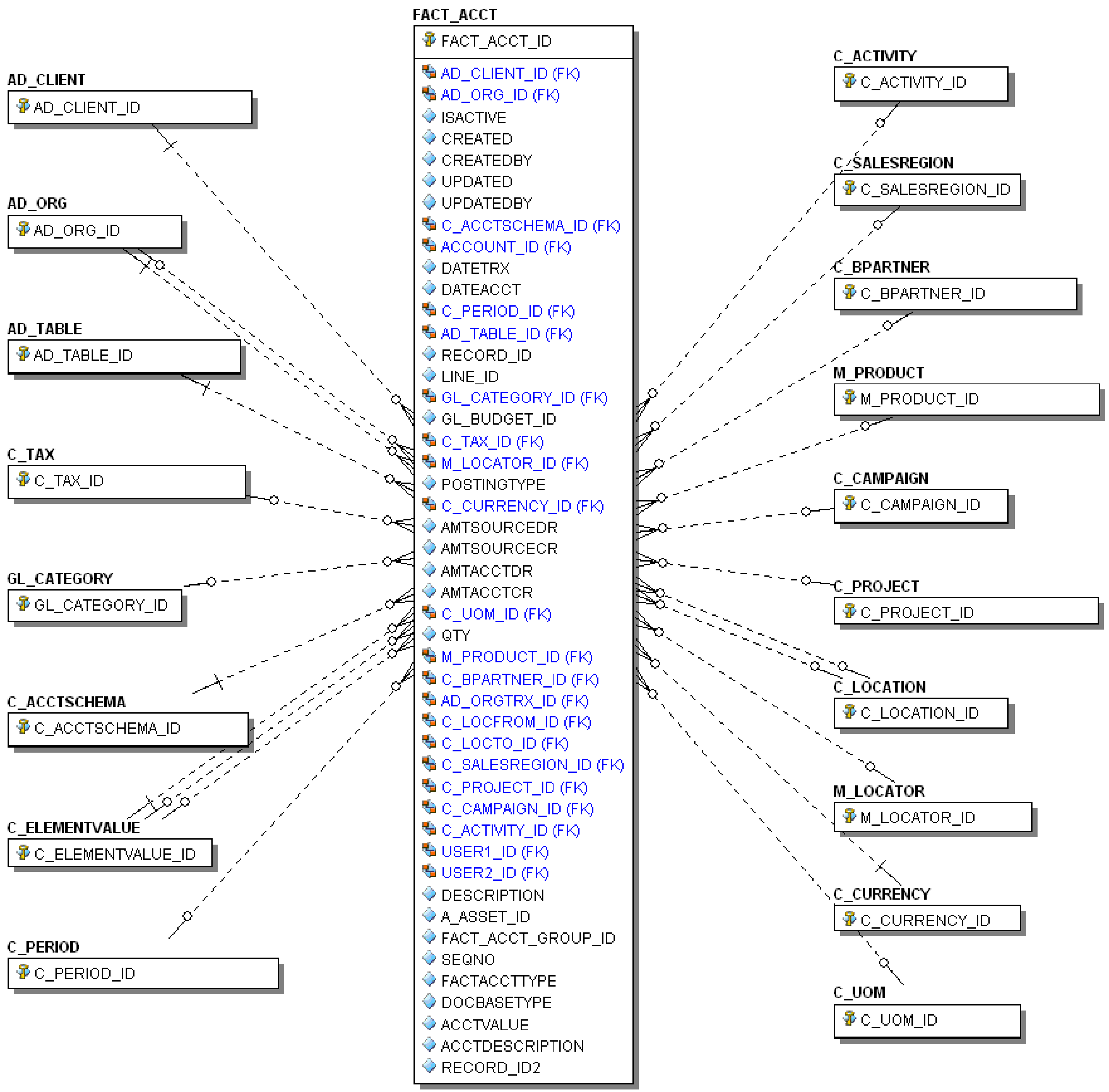

Figure 41: Accounting Facts

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **PostingType:** The Posting Type indicates the type of amount (Actual, Encumbrance, Budget) this journal updated.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **AmtSourceDr:** The Source Debit Amount indicates the credit amount for this line in the source currency.
- **AmtSourceCr:** The Source Credit Amount indicates the credit amount for this line in the source currency.
- **AmtAcctDr:** The Account Debit Amount indicates the transaction amount converted to this organization's accounting currency
- **AmtAcctCr:** The Account Credit Amount indicates the transaction amount converted to this organization's accounting currency
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
  Not implemented yet

- **C_LocFrom_ID:** The Location From indicates the location that a product was moved from.
- **C_LocTo_ID:** The Location To indicates the location that a product was moved to.
- **C_SalesRegion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **A_Asset_ID:** Any item of economic value owned by the corporation, especially that which could be converted to cash.

Not implemented yet

42 Manufacturing: Process Plan

A process plan is a set of sequences or processes that elaborates one or more diferent products.

42.1 MA_ProcessPlan

In this table is defined the header of the process plan.

- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Explodephases:** Indicates if the work requirement phases will be generated automatically.
- **Secondaryunit:** Is an optional unit to define the number of times that is desired to perform the process.
- **Conversionrate:** It is the rate between primary unit and secondary unit.

  Primary quantity = (secondary quantity)/(conversion rate)
- **Copyversion:** Process which from a selected reference version copies it into a new one changing the correspondent time periods.

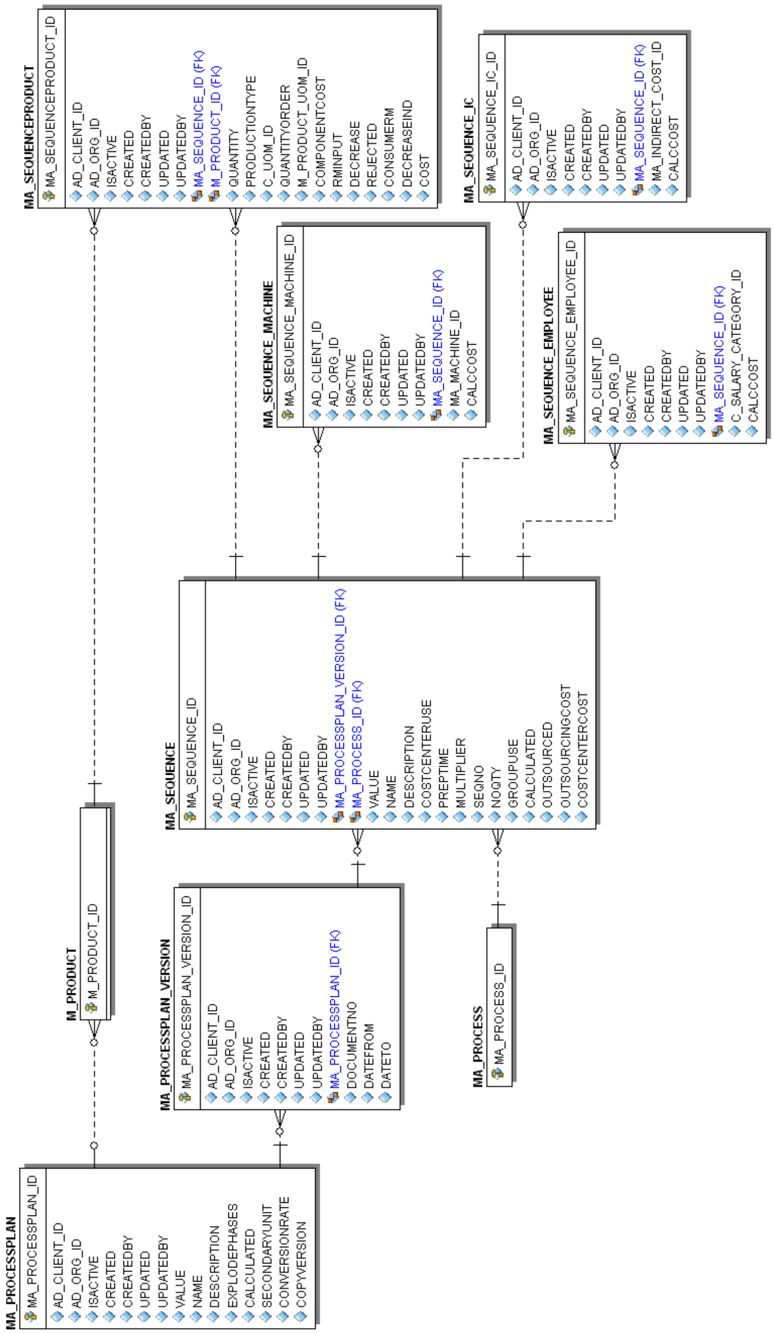

Figure 42: Manufacturing: Process Plan

42.2 MA_ProcessPlan_Version

This table allows different production plan versions

- **MA_Processplan_Version_ID:** Indicates a process plan version.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Datefrom:** The Date From indicates the starting date of a range.

- **Dateto:** The Date To indicates the end date of a range (inclusive)

42.3 MA_Sequence

In the Sequence table there are defined all the processes that belongs to the selected process plan.

- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Processplan_Version_ID:** Indicates a process plan version.

- **MA_Process_ID:** Indicates a manufacturing process of the enterprise.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **CostCenterUse:**
  ¡p¿The duration of this sequence in hours.¡/p¿

- **Preptime:** Preparation time needed in hours.

- **Multiplier:**
  ¡p¿Number of times needed to run this sequence in order to satisfy the complete process plan.¡/p¿

- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Noqty:** ¡p¿When creating a production run, by running the "generating standards" process required input and output product quantities are automatically filled in as specified in the work requirement phases.¡/p¿
  ¡p¿If this is checked, the quantities will not be filled in and will be set to zero.¡/p¿

- **Groupuse:** Each work effort can have several production runs. You can use (consume) the same product in several ones. If you prefer having the total usage products (grouoped by product) for all production runs in Global Use tab, check this box.

- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.
  Not implemented yet

- **Outsourced:** Indicates that the correspondent process is being outsourced for the sequence, work requirement phase or production run.

- **Outsourcingcost:**
  ¡p¿If the sequence of a Process Plan is outsourced, you need to input the standard outsourcing cost here.¡/p¿

42.4 MA_Sequence_Employee

Table where is stored information about the salary costs of the standard cost calculation.

- **MA_Sequence_Employee_ID:** Indicates each salary category standard cost amount for a sequence.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.
- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category
- **Calccost:** Is the calculated cost amount.

42.5 MA_Sequence_IC

Table where is stored each indirect standard cost amount for a sequence.

- **MA_Sequence_Ic_ID:** Indicates an indirect standard cost amount for a sequence.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.
- **MA_Indirect_Cost_ID:** Indicates an indirect cost.
- **Calccost:** Is the calculated cost amount.

42.6 MA_Sequence_Machine

Table where is stored each machine standard cost amount for a sequence.

- **MA_Sequence_Machine_ID:** Indicates each machine standard cost amount for a sequence.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.
- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.
- **Calccost:** Is the calculated cost amount.

42.7 MA_SequenceProduct

In this table there are defined all the products involved in the sequence. There must be defined both the raw materials and the generated products.

- **MA_Sequenceproduct_ID:** Indicates each product involved on a sequence.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Quantity:** Indicates the quantity of product needed to process one time the sequence.
- **Productiontype:** Indicates if the product is used in the sequence or is generated. A positive production means that is an output product. So a negative productions refers to an input product.
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **Quantityorder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.
- **Componentcost:** Cost per component
- **Rminput:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Decrease:** Percentage of decrease.
- **Rejected:** Percentage of parts rejected
- **Consumerm:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Decreaseind:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Cost:** Cost amount.

43 Manufacturing: Work Requirement

Work requirement defines all the manufacturing needs of the process plans.

43.1 MA_WorkRequirement

In this table it's defined the header of the requirement. here it's indicated for example the process plan.

- **MA_Workrequirement_ID:** Indicates a work requirement.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
  Not implemented yet
- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.
- **Quantity:** Indicates the quantity of product needed to process one time the sequence.
- **Launchdate:** The Launch Date indicates the date that the work requiremente was made.
- **Startdate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.
- **Enddate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.
- **Closed:** Indicates if the work requirement phase has been completely done.
- **Explote:** Process to explode the phases and/or insert the correspondent products to them.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

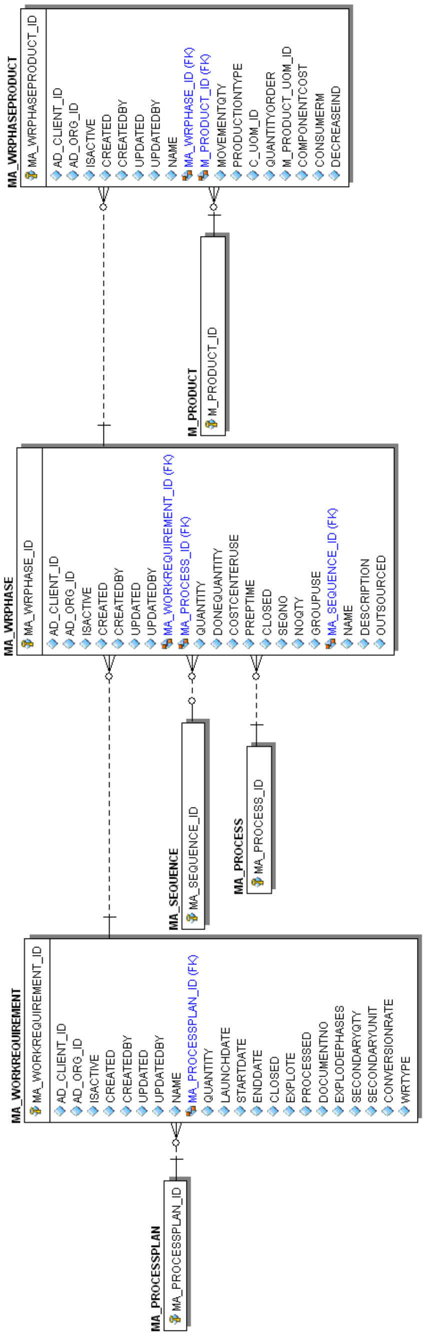

Figure 43: Manufacturing: Work Requirement

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Explodephases:** Indicates if the work requirement phases will be generated automatically.

- **Secondaryqty:** Secondary quantity.

- **Secondaryunit:** Is an optional unit to define the number of times that is desired to perform the process.

- **Conversionrate:** It is the rate between primary unit and secondary unit.

  Primary quantity = (secondary quantity)/(conversion rate)

- **WrType:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

43.2 MA_WRPhase

In this table there are defined the diferent phases of the work requirement. Each phase corresponds to a sequence of the selected process plan.

- **MA_Wrphase_ID:** Indicates a Work Requirement Phase.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Workrequirement_ID:** Indicates a work requirement.

- **MA_Process_ID:** Indicates a manufacturing process of the enterprise.

- **Quantity:** Indicates the quantity of product needed to process one time the sequence.

- **Donequantity:** Indicates the number of times that the work requirement phase has been allready processed.

- **CostCenterUse:**
¡p¿The duration of this sequence in hours.¡/p¿

- **Preptime:** Preparation time needed in hours.
Not implemented yet

- **Closed:** Indicates if the work requirement phase has been completely done.

- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Noqty:** ¡p¿When creating a production run, by running the "generating standards" process required input and output product quantities are automatically filled in as specified in the work requirement phases.¡/p¿
¡p¿If this is checked, the quantities will not be filled in and will be set to zero.¡/p¿

- **Groupuse:** Each work effort can have several production runs. You can use (consume) the same product in several ones. If you prefer having the total usage products (grouoped by product) for all production runs in Global Use tab, check this box.

- **MA_Sequence_ID:** The sequence relates the operations with the process plan.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
Not implemented yet

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Outsourced:** Indicates that the correspondent process is being outsourced for the sequence, work requirement phase or production run.

43.3 MA_WRPhaseProduct

In this tab there are defined all the products involved in the work requirement phase. There must be defined both the raw materials and the generated products.

- **MA_Wrphaseproduct_ID:** Indicates each product involved in the work requirement phase.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
  Not implemented yet

- **MA_Wrphase_ID:** Indicates a Work Requirement Phase.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Movementqty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **Productiontype:** Indicates if the product is used in the sequence or is generated. A positive production means that is an output product. So a negative productions refers to an input product.

- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **Quantityorder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **Consumerm:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Decreaseind:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

44 Manufacturing: Work Effort

In work effort is stored the work efforts that the employees have done during their work day. Among produced and used products is stored all related data for the costs calculation.

44.1 MA_PL_Employee

In this table are the employees of each salary category involved on each production run.

- **MA_Pl_Employee_ID:** Indicates the employees of each salary category involved on each production run.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Productionplan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.
- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category
- **Quantity:** Indicates the quantity of product needed to process one time the sequence.
- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost

44.2 MA_PL_IC

In this table are stored the indirect costs involved on each production run.

- **MA_Pl_Ic_ID:** Indicates the indirect costs involved on each production run.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Productionplan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.

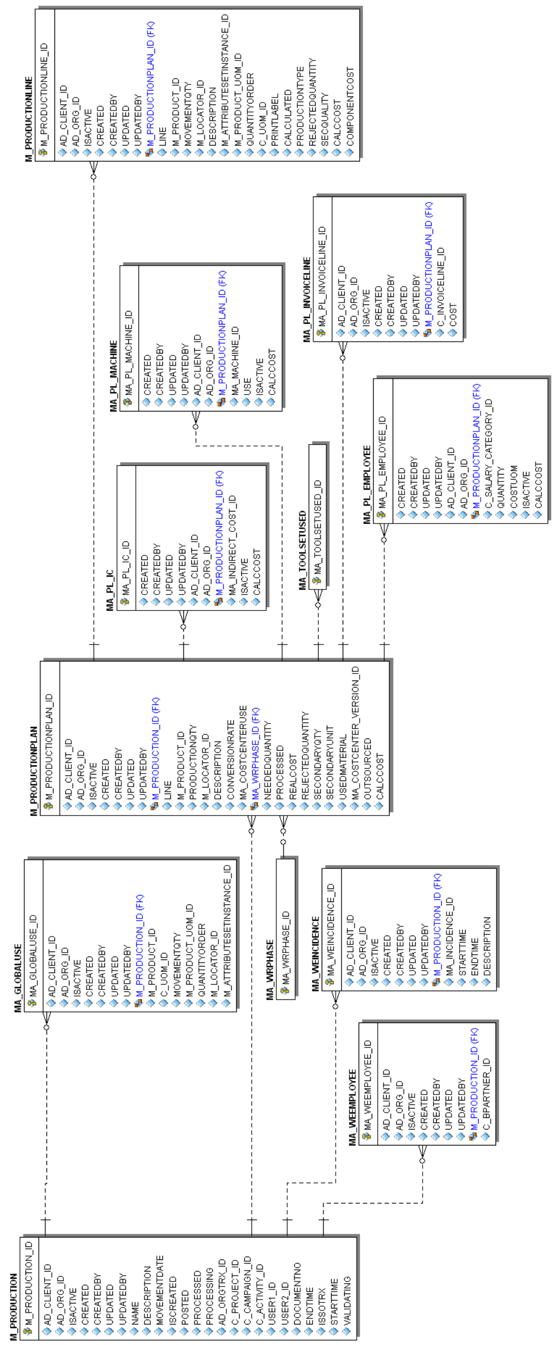

Figure 44: Manufacturing: Work Effort

- **MA_Indirect_Cost_ID:** Indicates an indirect cost.

44.3 MA_PL_InvoiceLine

In this table are stored the invoice lines involved on each production run.

- **MA_Pl_Invoiceline_ID:** Indicates the invoice lines involved on each production run.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Productionplan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.
- **C_Invoiceline_ID:** The Invoice Line uniquely identifies a single line of an Invoice.
- **Cost:** Cost amount.

44.4 MA_PL_Machine

In this table are stored the machine costs involved on each production run.

- **MA_Pl_Machine_ID:** Indicates the machine costs involved on each production run.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Productionplan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.
- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.
- **Use:** Indicates the use coefficient.

44.5 MA_WEEmployee

In this table are introduced all the employees that have participate on the work effort.

- **MA_Weemployee_ID:**
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

44.6 MA_WEIncidence

In this table are all the incidences that may have happened.

- **MA_Weincidence_ID:** Indicates each incidence of a work effort.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan
- **MA_Incidence_ID:** Unique identifier for incidence
- **Starttime:** Start time in hours.
- **Endtime:** End time in hours.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

44.7 M_Production

Contains the header of the work effort

- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **MovementDate:** The Movement Date indicates the date that a product moved in or out of inventory. This is the result of a shipment, receipt or inventory movement.

- **IsCreated:** Check to indicate that the records has been created and the production is ready to be processed.

- **Posted:** The Posted field indicates the status of the Generation of General Ledger Accounting Lines

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **User1_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **User2_ID:** The user defined element displays the optional elements that have been defined for this account combination.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Endtime:** End time in hours.

- **Issotrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.

- **Starttime:** Start time in hours.

- **Validating:** Process to validate the work effort.

44.8 M_ProductionLine

Contains all the products that have been used or created in the production run and the quantities

- **M_ProductionLine_ID:** The Production Line indicates the production document line (if applicable) for this transaction

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_ProductionPlan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **MovementQty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

- **M_Product_Uom_Id:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **QuantityOrder:** Product quantity in the order uom.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **PrintLabel:** Process to print labels for the product.
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

- **Productiontype:** Indicates if the product is used in the sequence or is generated. A positive production means that is an output product. So a negative productions refers to an input product.

- **Rejectedquantity:** How many products have been rejected.

- **Secquality:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

44.9 M_ProductionPlan

Contains the items used and generated in a production

- **M_ProductionPlan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **ProductionQty:** The Production Quantity identifies the number of products to produce

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Conversionrate:** It is the rate between primary unit and secondary unit.

  Primary quantity = (secondary quantity)/(conversion rate)

- **MA_Costcenteruse:** Use of the cost center.

- **MA_Wrphase_ID:** Indicates a Work Requirement Phase.

- **Neededquantity:** How many times it is necessary to complete a phase before closing it.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **Realcost:** Real Cost

- **Rejectedquantity:** How many products have been rejected.

- **Secondaryqty:** Secondary quantity.

- **Secondaryunit:** Is an optional unit to define the number of times that is desired to perform the process.

- **Usedmaterial:** Process to generate standards on production run.

- **Outsourced:** Indicates that the correspondent process is being outsourced for the sequence, work requirement phase or production run.

- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

44.10 MA_GlobalUse

This tabs contains global consume products. When the work effort is processed the global use products are distributed proportionaly.

- **MA_Globaluse_ID:** Identifies a globally used product in the work effort.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Production_ID:** The Production uniquely identifies a Production Plan

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **Movementqty:** The Movement Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that has been moved.

- **M_Product_Uom_ID:** Alternative order uom for the product.

- **Quantityorder:** Product quantity in the order uom.
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **M_Attributesetinstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes

45 Manufacturing: Toolset

Work Station defines the diferent work stations of the enterprise. With the stations there are indicated the diferent machines that compose it, the processes that are done in the station and the toolsets used in each process.
Toolset defines different toolset registration for further use on the production.

45.1 MA_Toolset

The Toolset tab is used to detail the different types of toolsets that each company has.

- **MA_Toolset_ID:** Toolset

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **MA_Toolset_Type_ID:** Indicates a Toolset Type of the enterprise.

- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.

- **Numberuses:** Number of uses of the toolset

- **Discarded:** Indicates that it's no longer used.

45.2 MA_ToolsetProcess

In case that are needed in this tab are introduced the diferent toolset used in the selected process.
In case that are needed in this tab are introduced the diferent toolset used in the selected process.

- **MA_Toolsetprocess_ID:** Toolset Process

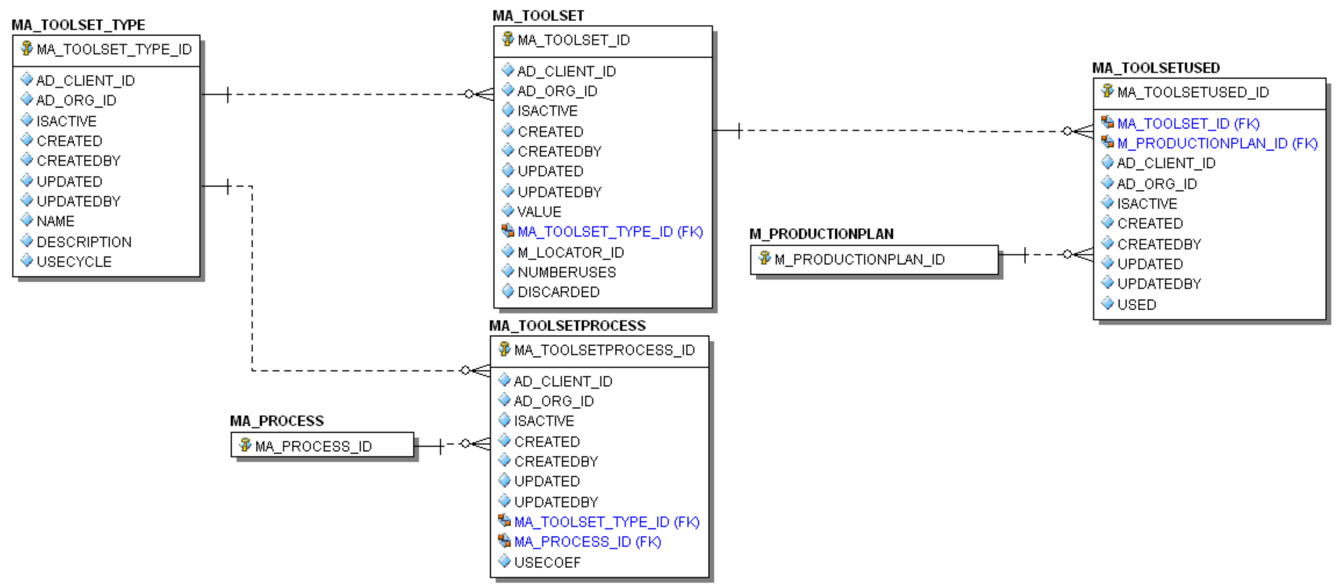

Figure 45: Manufacturing: Toolset

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Toolset_Type_ID:** Indicates a Toolset Type of the enterprise.
- **MA_Process_ID:** Indicates a manufacturing process of the enterprise.
- **Usecoef:** Coefficient of use that indicates the number of time that the toolset is used while the work requirement phase is processed once.

45.3 MA_Toolset_Type

The Toolset Type tab is used to detail the different types of toolsets that exist.

- **MA_Toolset_Type_ID:** Indicates a Toolset Type of the enterprise.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Usecycle:** Indicates the number of years that it's useful

45.4 MA_ToolsetUsed

In this tab are introduced the diferent toolset used in the production run.

- **MA_Toolset_ID:** Toolset
- **M_ProductionPlan_ID:** The Production Plan identifies the items and steps in generating a product.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Used:** Number of uses of the toolset in the production run.
- **MA_Toolsetused_ID:** Indicates the toolsets used in the production run.

46 Manufacturing: Periodic Control

Periodic Control defines the diferent set of tests that can be defined to perform periodically.
There are also stored the results of the tests for the different sets.

46.1 MA_Periodic_Control

This tab is used for periodic control definition.

- **MA_Periodic_Control_ID:** Identifies a periodic control.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

46.2 MA_PC_Value

This tab registrates the planned periodic control values

- **MA_Pc_Value_ID:** Identifies each result of a test in a periodic control case.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Pc_Case_ID:** Identifies each instance of a periodic control.
- **MA_Pc_Test_ID:** Identifies each test done in a periodic control.
- **Datadate:** Date when the data was taken.
- **TestResult:** Description of the test results.

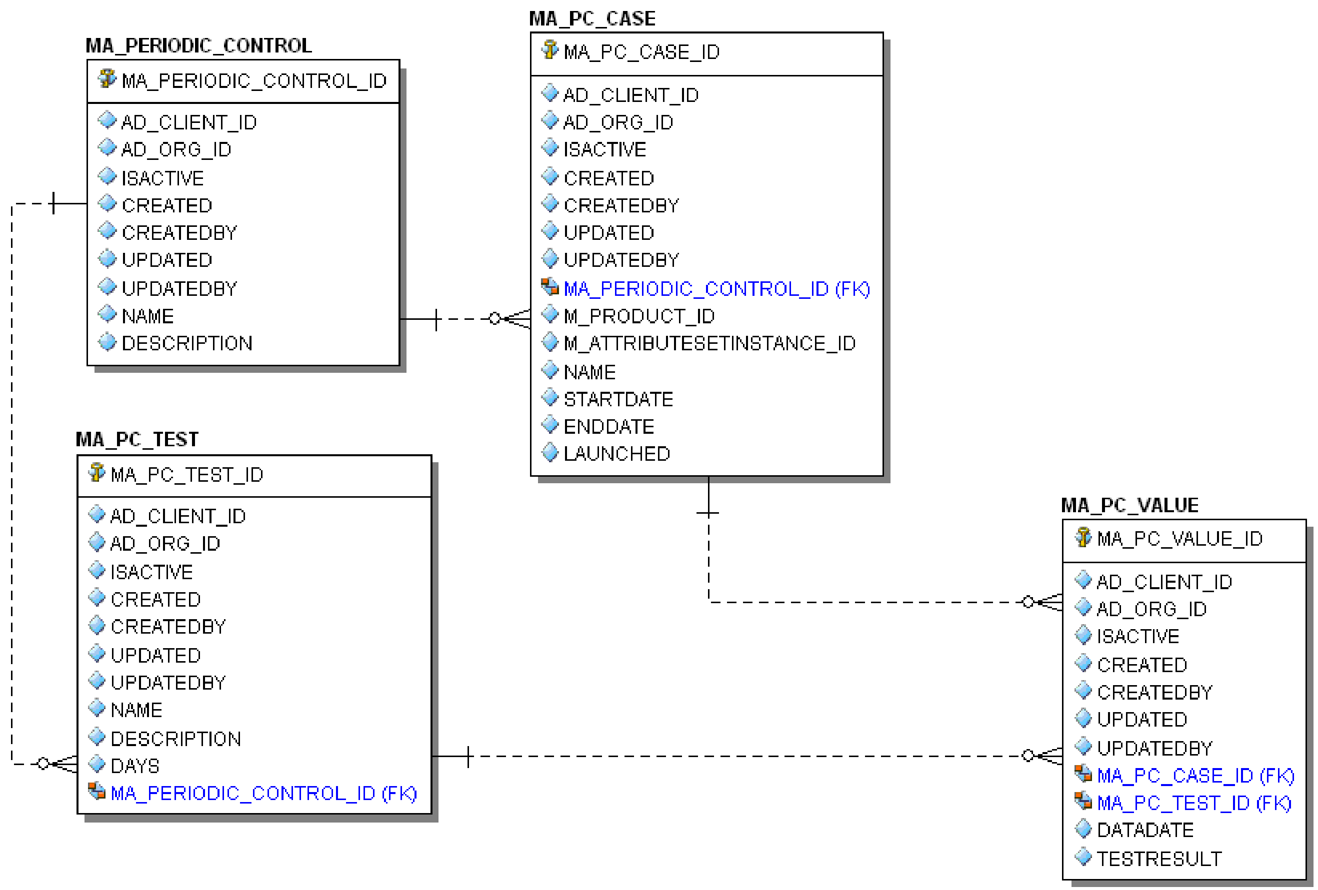

Figure 46: Manufacturing: Periodic Control

46.3 MA_PC_Test

This tab contains each of the test that conforms the periodic control

- **MA_Pc_Test_ID:** Identifies each test done in a periodic control.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Days:** Delay in days from the beginning of the case to perform the test.
- **MA_Periodic_Control_ID:** Identifies a periodic control.

46.4 MA_PC_Case

This tab contains each periodic control realized.

- **MA_Pc_Case_ID:** Identifies each instance of a periodic control.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Periodic_Control_ID:** Identifies a periodic control.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **M_Attributesetinstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Startdate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.

- **Enddate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.
- **Launched:** Indicates that the case has been launched.

47 Manufacturing: Critical Control Points

Critical Control Points are points that are measured during productions.

47.1 MA_CCP

This tab contains each of the measures that will be controled.

- **MA_Ccp_ID:** Identifies each measured critical control point.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Critical:** Indicates that the point is critical and/or mandatory
- **Valuetype:** Set the value type expected for the point. Possible options are: Yes/No, String or Number.
- **Valuenumber:** Set the number of times that the point is measured each gathering.
- **MA_CCP_Group_ID:** Identifies a group of critical control points.
- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

47.2 MA_CCP_Group

Allows the CCP grouping

- **MA_CCP_Group_ID:** Identifies a group of critical control points.

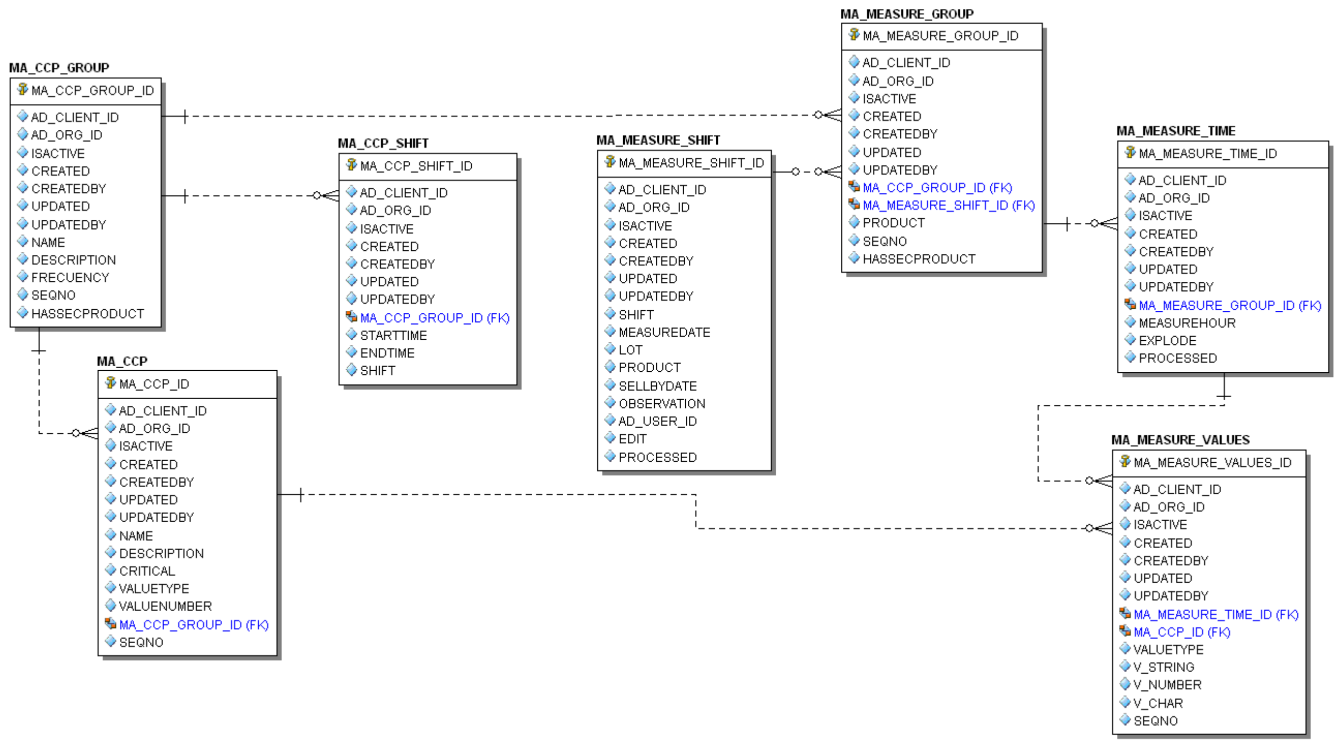

Figure 47: Manufacturing: Critical Control Points

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Frecuency:** Time period between measure gathering.
- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records
- **Hassecproduct:** Indicates that the group has a secondary product.
  Custom code. Deprecated

47.3 MA_CCP_Shift

Defines the intervals where the control points are measured for each shift.

- **MA_Ccp_Shift_ID:** Identifies a time schedule in a shift of a critical control point group.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Ccp_Group_ID:** Identifies a group of critical control points.
- **Starttime:** Start time in hours.
- **Endtime:** End time in hours.
- **Shift:** Indicates the shift when the group is going to be measured. Available options are morning and swing shift

47.4 MA_Measure_Group

This tab contains the CCP data registered on this group

- **MA_Measure_Group_ID:** Indicates the groups that are measured in the measure shift.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_CCP_Group_ID:** Identifies a group of critical control points.

- **MA_Measure_Shift_ID:** Indicates a measure shift of critical control points.

- **Product:** Is the product that is being measured.
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Hassecproduct:** Indicates that the group has a secondary product.
  Custom code. Deprecated

47.5 MA_Measure_Shift

This tab defines the shift and date in which the gathering is done

- **MA_Measure_Shift_ID:** Indicates a measure shift of critical control points.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Shift:** Indicates the shift when the group is going to be measured. Available options are morning and swing shift

- **Measuredate:** Date when the measures are taken.

- **Lot:** The Lot Number indicates the specific lot that a product was part of.
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Product:** Is the product that is being measured.
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Sellbydate:**
  Custom code. Deprecated
- **Observation:** Observations occurred during the process or operation.
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **Edit:** Edit measures of CCP
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

47.6 MA_Measure_Time

This tab defines the time of the gathering.

- **MA_Measure_Time_ID:** Identifies the time of the data gathering.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Measure_Group_ID:** Indicates the groups that are measured in the measure shift.
- **Measurehour:** Time when the gathering was made.
- **Explode:** Process to insert all the necessary measure values of the measured group.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

47.7 MA_Measure_Values

In this table gathering values are registered.

- **MA_Measure_Values_ID:** Identifies each value measured in a measure time.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Measure_Time_ID:** Identifies the time of the data gathering.
- **MA_Ccp_ID:** Identifies each measured critical control point.
- **Valuetype:** Set the value type expected for the point. Possible options are: Yes/No, String or Number.
- **V_String:** Result of the measure in text format.
- **V_Number:** Result of the measure in numeric format.
- **V_Char:** Yes/No result of the measure.
- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

48 Manufacturing: Maintenance

Maintenances can be set for machines and machine types.
They are escheduled and in the maintenance part are stored the results of the maintenances.

48.1 MA_Maintenance

Stores maintenances that are done to the machines.

- **MA_Maintenance_ID:** Identifies a maintenance of a machine or machine type.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **MA_Maint_Operation_ID:** Identifies a maintenance operation.
- **Maintenance_Type:** Sets the maintenance type, available options are corrective, corrective (urgent) and preventive.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Plannedtime:** Estimated time for the operation.
- **MA_Machine_Type_ID:** Identifies a machine type.
- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.
- **Explode:** Indicates that the maintenance defined for a machine group is exploded to all its machines when is scheduled.

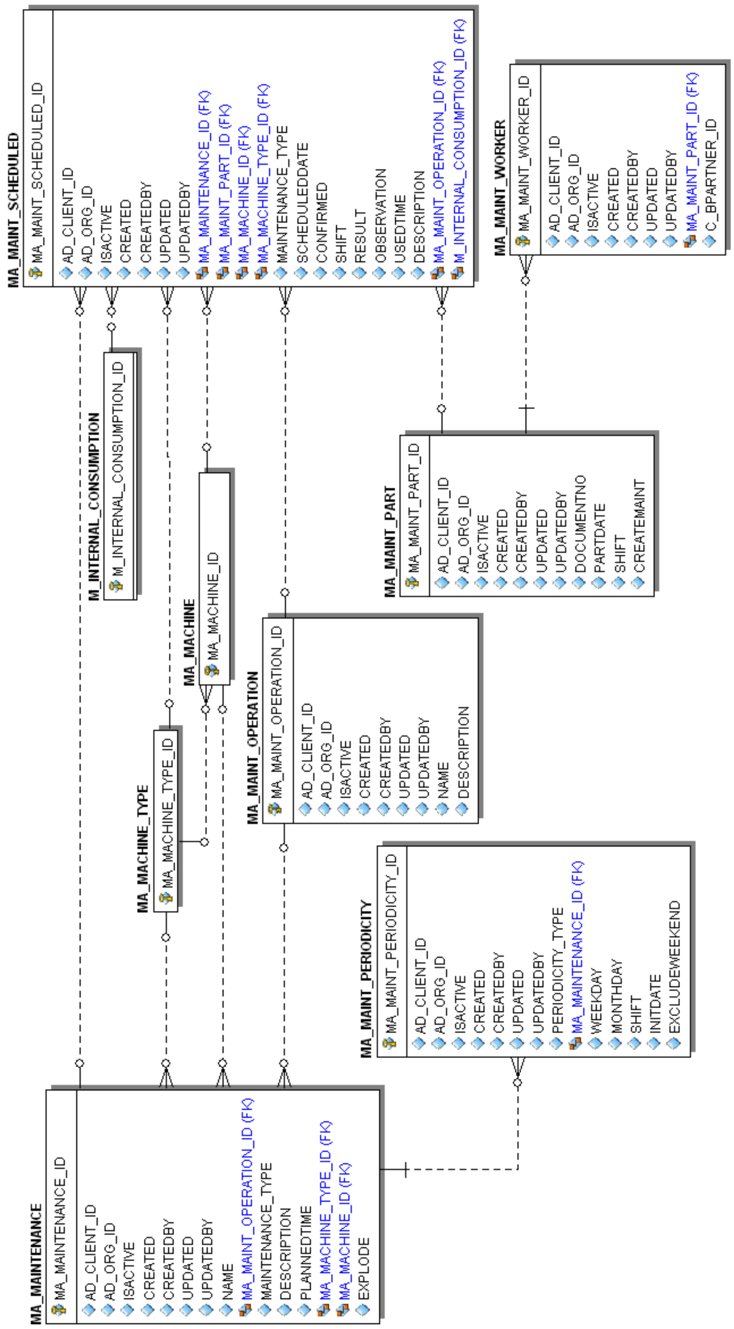

Figure 48: Manufacturing: Maintenance

48.2 MA_Maint_Operation

Stores the maintenance operations that can be done.

- **MA_Maint_Operation_ID:** Identifies a maintenance operation.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

48.3 MA_Maint_Part

In this table are stored all the maintenance parts.

- **MA_Maint_Part_ID:** Identifies a maintenance part.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Partdate:** Date of the part.

- **Shift:** Indicates the shift when the group is going to be measured. Available options are morning and swing shift

- **CreateMaint:** Process to insert in the part the scheduled maintenances.

48.4 MA_Maint_Periodicity

Periodicities of the maintenances defined for machines and machine types.

- **MA_Maint_Periodicity_ID:** Identifies a periodicity defined for a maintenance.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Periodicity_Type:** Sets the correspondent periodicity type.
- **MA_Maintenance_ID:** Identifies a maintenance of a machine or machine type.
- **Weekday:** Day of the week
- **Monthday:** Day of the month
- **Shift:** Indicates the shift when the group is going to be measured. Available options are morning and swing shift
- **Initdate:** Initial date.
- **Excludeweekend:** Exclude weekends from the calculation results.

48.5 MA_Maint_Scheduled

Scheduled maintenances. Here there are all the maintenances done in the application, those generated by the maintenance periodicity or manually inserted.

- **MA_Maint_Scheduled_ID:** Identifies a scheduled maintenance.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Maintenance_ID:** Identifies a maintenance of a machine or machine type.
- **MA_Maint_Part_ID:** Identifies a maintenance part.

- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.

- **MA_Machine_Type_ID:** Identifies a machine type.

- **Maintenance_Type:** Sets the maintenance type, available options are corrective, corrective (urgent) and preventive.

- **Scheduleddate:** Scheduled date.

- **Confirmed:** Indicates that the maintenance schedule has been confirmed.

- **Shift:** Indicates the shift when the group is going to be measured. Available options are morning and swing shift

- **Result:** The Result indicates the result of any action taken on this request.

- **Observation:** Observations occurred during the process or operation.

- **Usedtime:** Used time in hours.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **MA_Maint_Operation_ID:** Identifies a maintenance operation.

- **M_Internal_Consumption_ID:** Identifies an internal consumption of products.

48.6 MA_Maint_Worker

Workers that take part in the scheduled maintenances.

- **MA_Maint_Worker_ID:** Identifies a worker that takes part on a maintenance part.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Maint_Part_ID:** Identifies a maintenance part.

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

49 Manufacturing: Machine

In machine and machine type all machines of the application are defined with the correspondent costs and maintenance schedules.
Work Station defines the work stations and the processes, machines and toolset types that forms part of it.

49.1 MA_Machine

In this tab is defined each machine of the enterprise.

- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Purchaseyear:** Indicates the purchase year.

- **Usecycle:** Indicates the number of years that it's useful

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **MA_Costcenter_ID:** Identifies a cost center.
  Not implemented yet
- **MA_Machine_Type_ID:** Identifies a machine type.

49.2 MA_Machine_Cost

Machine costing information during time periods.

- **MA_Machine_Cost_ID:**

Figure 49: Manufacturing: Machine

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.
- **Cost:** Cost amount.
- **Validfrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range
- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost
- **Purchaseamt:** Purchase amount.
- **Toolsetamt:** Total amount of the toolsets.
- **Amortization:** Amortization amount.
- **Yearvalue:**
- **Daysyear:** Working days per year.
- **Dayhours:** Working hours per day
- **Improductivehoursyear:** Total no productive hours per year.
- **Consume:**
  Not implemented yet
- **Costuomyear:**

49.3 MA_Machinestation

In this table are assigned to each station the correspondent machines.

- **MA_Machinestation_ID:** Machine Station

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.

- **MA_Workstation_ID:** Indicates a Work Station of the enterprise.

49.4 MA_Machine_Type

In this table are stored the used machine types to group similar machines.

- **MA_Machine_Type_ID:** Identifies a machine type.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

50 Manufacturing: Cost Center

In cost center is defined the cost centers of the enterprise with the machines, salary categories and indirect costs.

50.1 MA_Costcenter_IC

Indirect costs associated to each cost center.

- **MA_Costcenter_Ic_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

- **MA_Indirect_Cost_ID:** Indicates an indirect cost.

50.2 MA_CostCenter

In this table is configured each cost center.

- **MA_Costcenter_ID:** Identifies a cost center.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Cost:** Cost amount.
  Not implemented yet

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

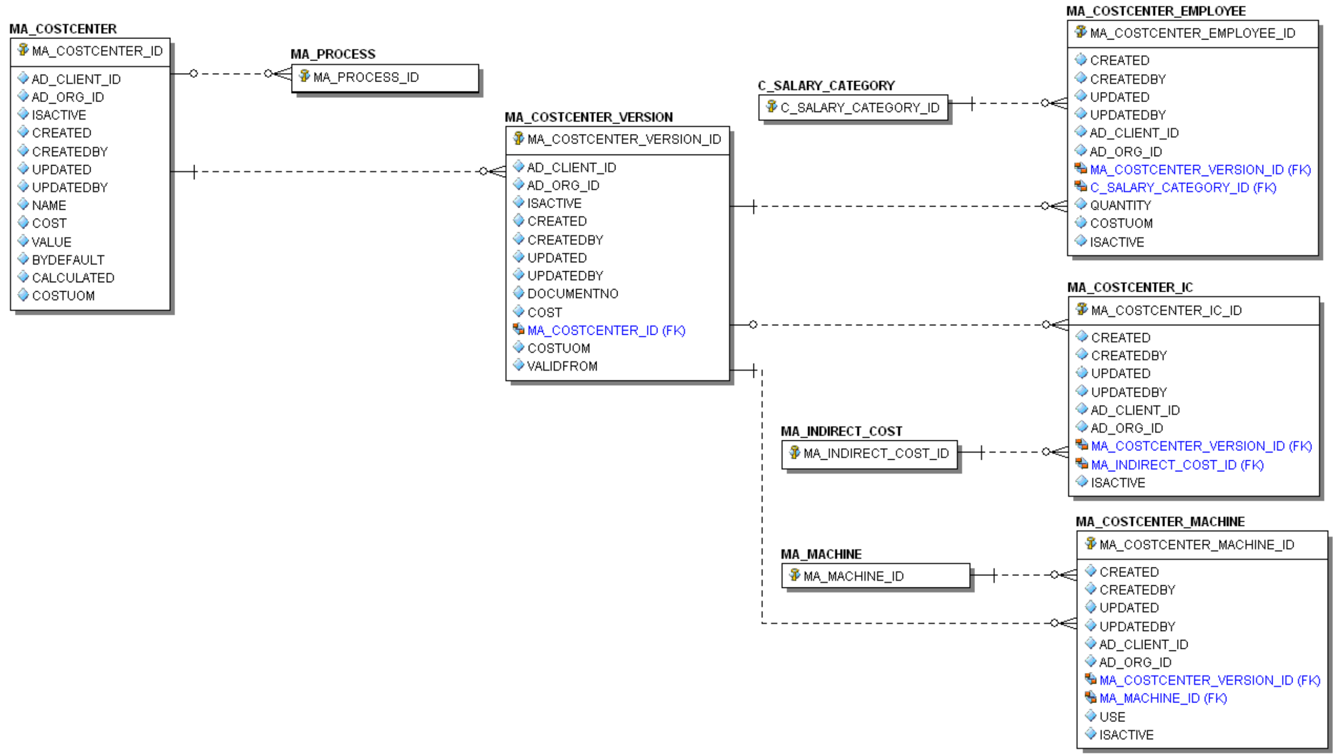

Figure 50: Manufacturing: Cost Center

- **Bydefault:** When calculated is checked determines how is calculated the cost center use. When is by default the data is taken from the work requirement phase, when not from the work effort header.

- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost
  Not implemented yet

50.3 MA_Costcenter_Employee

Salary categories and employee number of each category of the cost center.

- **MA_Costcenter_Employee_ID:** Identifies a salary category of a cost center.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category

- **Quantity:** Indicates the quantity of product needed to process one time the sequence.

- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost

50.4 MA_CostCenter_Machine

Machines associated to a cost center.

- **MA_Costcenter_Machine_ID:** Identifies a machine associated to a cost center.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

- **MA_Machine_ID:** Indicates a machine of the enterprise.

- **Use:** Indicates the use coefficient.

50.5 MA_Costcenter_Version

Cost center version valid during a time period.

- **MA_Costcenter_Version_ID:** Identifies a cost center version valid during a time period.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Cost:** Cost amount.

- **MA_Costcenter_ID:** Identifies a cost center.

- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost

- **Validfrom:** The Valid From date indicates the first day of a date range

51 Manufacturing: Indirect Cost

Indirect costs are costs added to the manufacturing costs.

51.1 MA_Indirect_Cost

Indirect costs of a product.

- **MA_Indirect_Cost_ID:** Indicates an indirect cost.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Cost_Type:** The cost type defines when the cost is added to the product, production in each product and structure only to final product that is sold.

51.2 MA_Indirect_Cost_Value

Cost values of the indirect cost during a time period

- **MA_Indirect_Cost_Value_ID:**
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MA_Indirect_Cost_ID:** Indicates an indirect cost.
- **Datefrom:** The Date From indicates the starting date of a range.
- **Dateto:** The Date To indicates the end date of a range (inclusive)

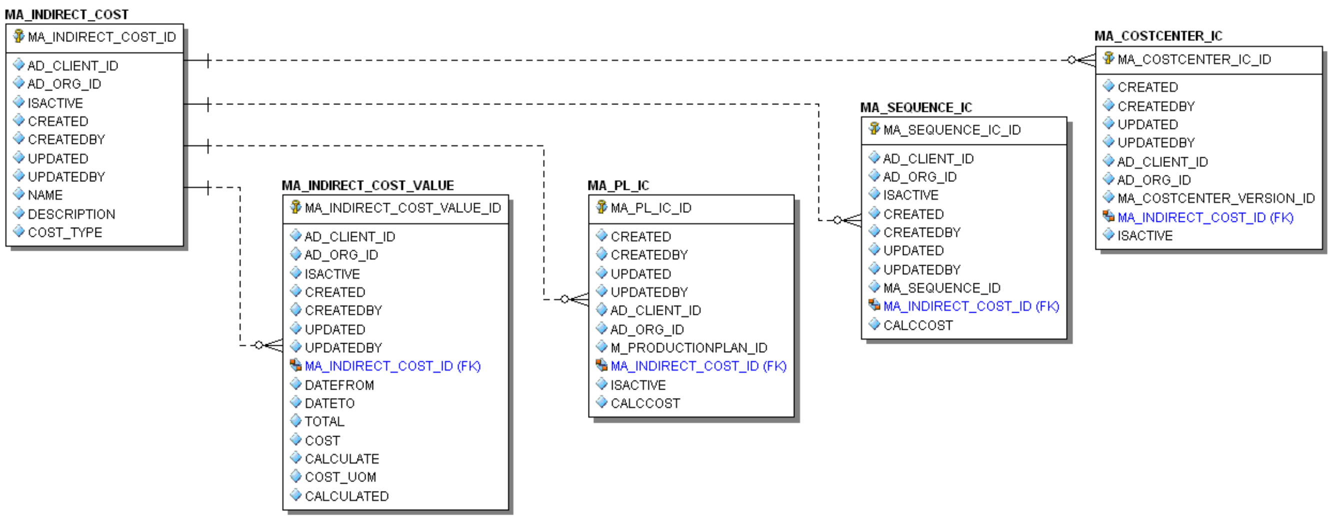

Figure 51: Manufacturing: Indirect Cost

- **Total:** Total amount
- **Cost:** Cost amount.
- **Calculate:** Process to calculate the cost when the total amount is given.
- **Cost_Uom:** Unit of Measure for cost
- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

52 Manufacturing: Incidence

The incidences are used in the work effort to store the work incidences.

52.1 MA_Incidence

The Work incidence table is used to describe incidences,

- **MA_Incidence_ID:** Unique identifier for incidence
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Strtime:** Start time in hours.

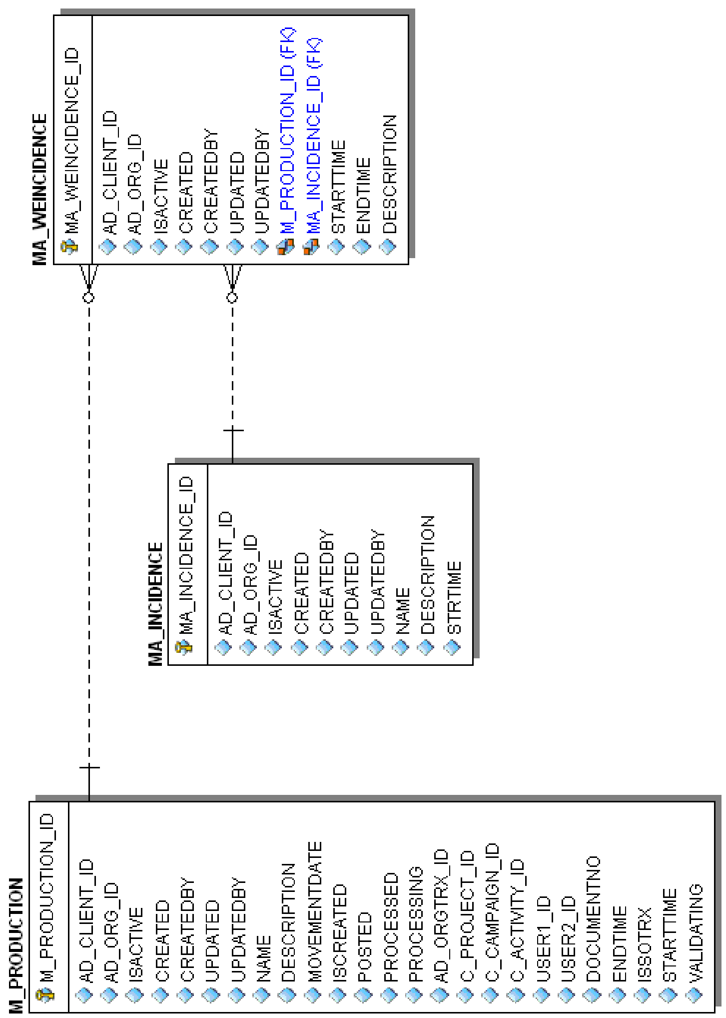

Figure 52: Manufacturing: Incidence

53 Manufacturing: Work Station

In Section are introduced the diferent sections of manufacturing that exists in the enterprise.
In Work stations are introduced the diferent work stations. With the stations there are indicated the diferent machines that compose it, the processes that are done in the station and the toolsets used in each process.

53.1 MA_Process

In this table are described the diferent process that are done in the work station.

- **MA_Process_ID:** Indicates a manufacturing process of the enterprise.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **MA_Workstation_ID:** Indicates a Work Station of the enterprise.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **MA_Cc_Idprep:**
  Not implemented yet
- **MA_Cc_Idwork:**
  Not implemented yet
- **MA_Costcenter_ID:** Identifies a cost center.

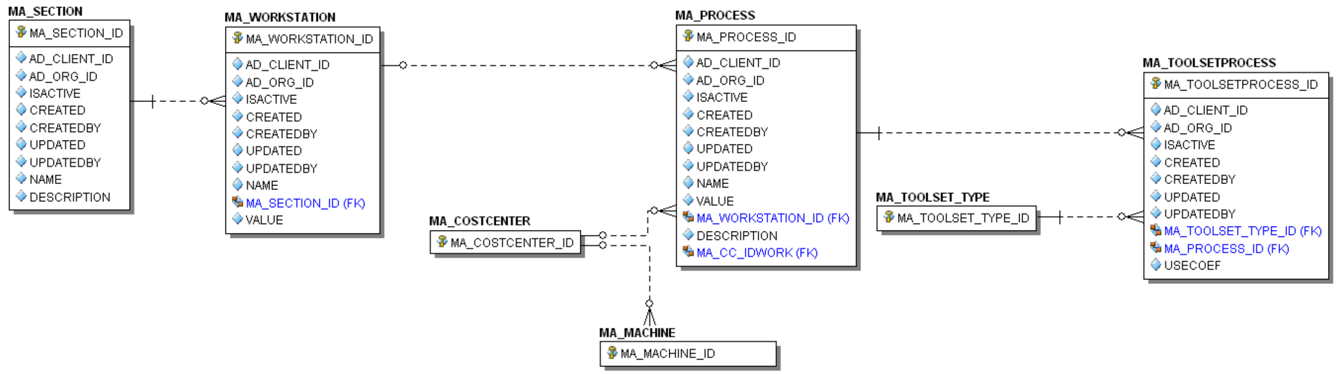

Figure 53: Manufacturing: Work Station

53.2 MA_Section

In section table it's defined each section.

- **MA_Section_ID:** Indicates a section of the enterprise.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

53.3 MA_Workstation

In this table it's defined the work station. It's indicated to which section belongs and the GFHs of preparations and work.

- **MA_Workstation_ID:** Indicates a Work Station of the enterprise.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **MA_Section_ID:** Indicates a section of the enterprise.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

54 Salary Category

Salary categories are the different cost ranges of the employees.

54.1 C_Salary_Category

Salary categories for employees.

- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category

54.2 C_Salary_Category_Cost

Costs of a salary categories.

- **C_Salary_Category_Cost_ID:** Identifies a cost of a salary category during a time period.

54.3 C_Salary_Category

Salary categories for employees.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

54.4 C_Salary_Category_Cost

Costs of a salary categories.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

54.5 C_Salary_Category

Salary categories for employees.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

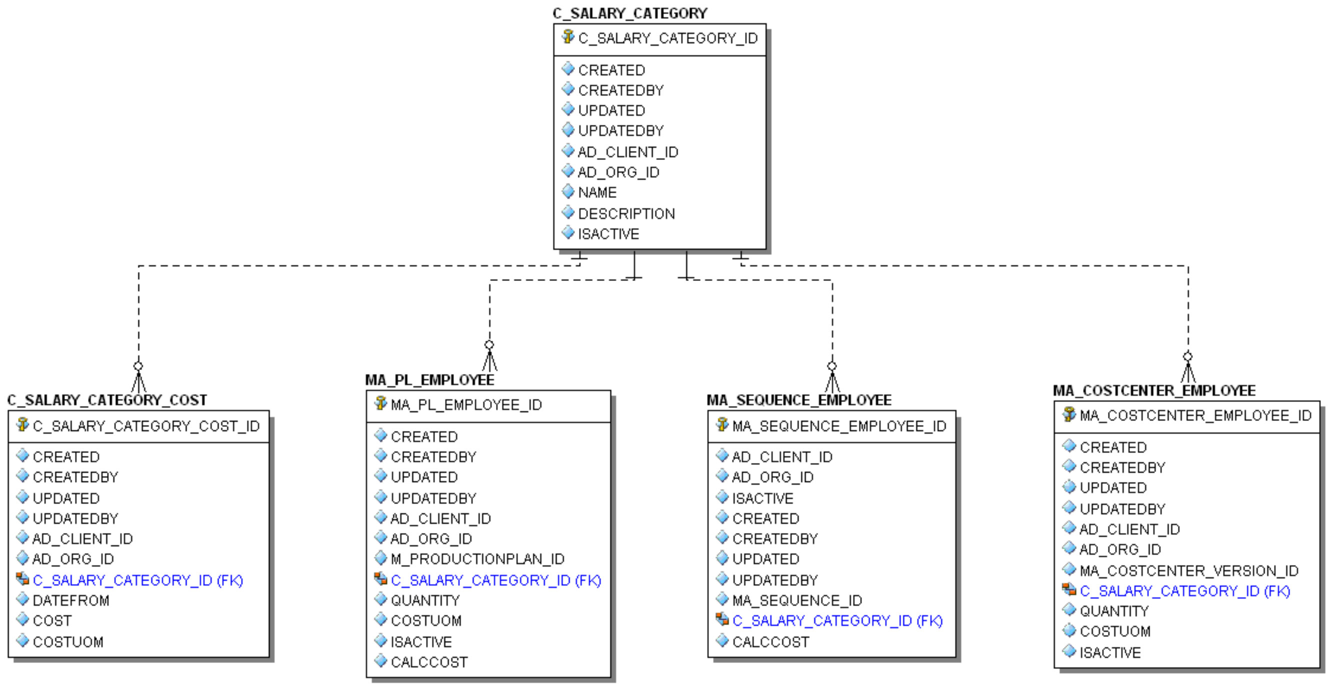

Figure 54: Salary Category

54.6 C_Salary_Category_Cost

Costs of a salary categories.

- **C_Salary_Category_ID:** Indicates a salary category

54.7 C_Salary_Category

Salary categories for employees.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

54.8 C_Salary_Category_Cost

Costs of a salary categories.

- **Datefrom:** The Date From indicates the starting date of a range.

54.9 C_Salary_Category

Salary categories for employees.

54.10 C_Salary_Category_Cost

Costs of a salary categories.

- **Cost:** Cost amount.

- **Costuom:** Unit of Measure for cost

55 MRP

Manufacturing planification plans the work requirements necessaries for the expected material requirements.
Purchase planifications plans the necessaries purchase orders.
Planning method defines the different data that is taking into account in the planifications.
Sales forecast are the expected sales for a time period.

55.1 MRP_SalesForecast

In this table are stored the expected sales.

- **MRP_Salesforecast_ID:** Identifier of an expected sales header.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Datedoc:** The Document Date indicates the date the document was generated. It may or may not be the same as the accounting date.

55.2 MRP_SalesForecastLine

In this table are stored the expected sale lines.

- **MRP_Salesforecastline_ID:** Identifies an expected sale line.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MRP_Salesforecast_ID:** Identifier of an expected sales header.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

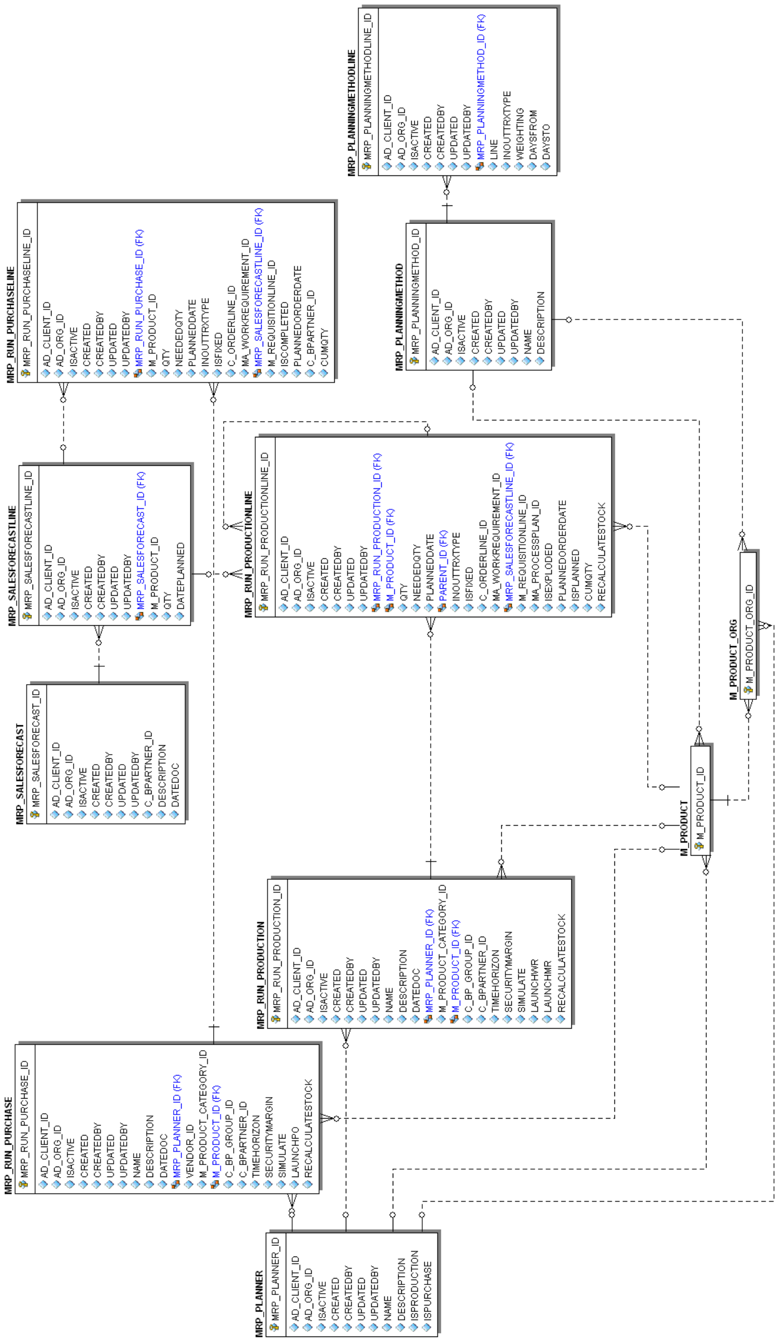

Figure 55: MRP

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **Dateplanned:** Expected date of the transaction.

55.3 MRP_Planner

Planner of the MRP

- **MRP_Planner_ID:** Identifies a planner of the MRP.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Isproduction:** Sets the record_id for production.

- **Ispurchase:** Sets the record_id for purchase.

55.4 MRP_PlanningMethod

The planning method sets the inputs that are taken into account for the planning processes.

- **MRP_Planningmethod_ID:** Identifies a method for filtering the input for planning processes.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

55.5 MRP_PlanningMethodLine

The planning method line sets the filter options for the input types of the planning methods.

- **MRP_Planningmethodline_ID:** Identifies a filter option for the input types of the planning methods.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MRP_Planningmethod_ID:** Identifies a method for filtering the input for planning processes.

- **Line:** Indicates the unique line for a document. It will also control the display order of the lines within a document.

- **Inouttrxtype:** Transaction types available for the MRP.

- **Weighting:** Percentage of the transaction that is used. in so much per one.

- **Daysfrom:** Number of days from the main date to the begining of the period.

- **Daysto:** Number of days from the main date to the end of the period.

55.6 MRP_Run_Production

Headers of the production planning processes.

- **MRP_Run_Production_ID:** Headers of the production planning processes.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Datedoc:** The Document Date indicates the date the document was generated. It may or may not be the same as the accounting date.
- **MRP_Planner_ID:** Identifies a planner of the MRP.
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **C_Bp_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Timehorizon:** Time horizon in number of days for the planning process.
- **Securitymargin:** Margin in days between the different transactions.
- **Simulate:** Process to run the production planning process.
- **Launchwr:** Process to generate work requirements.
- **Launchmr:** Process to generate material requirements.
- **Recalculatestock:** Process to recalculate the product quantities of the lines.

55.7 MRP_Run_ProductionLine

Lines of the production planning processes.

- **MRP_Run_Productionline_ID:** Identifies a line of the production planning processes.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **MRP_Run_Production_ID:** Headers of the production planning processes.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Neededqty:** Quantity needed
- **Planneddate:** Planned date of the transaction.
- **Parent_ID:** The Parent indicates the value used to represent a summary level or report to level for a record
- **Inouttrxtype:** Transaction types available for the MRP.
- **Isfixed:** Is fixed
- **C_Orderline_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.
- **MA_Workrequirement_ID:** Indicates a work requirement.
- **MRP_Salesforecastline_ID:** Identifies an expected sale line.
- **M_Requisitionline_ID:** Identifies each product required to purchase in a requisition
- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.

- **Isexploded:** The line has been exploded.
- **Plannedorderdate:** Planned date to order the transaction.
- **Isplanned:** Is planned.
- **Cumqty:** Cumulate quantity.
- **Recalculatestock:** Process to recalculate the product quantities of the lines.

55.8 MRP_Run_Purchase

Headers of the purchase planning processes.

- **MRP_Run_Purchase_ID:** Identifies a header of the purchase planning processes.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Datedoc:** The Document Date indicates the date the document was generated. It may or may not be the same as the accounting date.
- **MRP_Planner_ID:** Identifies a planner of the MRP.
- **Vendor_ID:** Identifies a business partner that is a vendor.
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **C_Bp_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **Timehorizon:** Time horizon in number of days for the planning process.

- **Securitymargin:** Margin in days between the different transactions.

- **Simulate:** Process to run the production planning process.

- **Launchpo:** Process to generate purchase orders.

- **Recalculatestock:** Process to recalculate the product quantities of the lines.

55.9 MRP_Run_PurchaseLine

Lines of the purchase planning processes.

- **MRP_Run_Purchaseline_ID:** Identifies a line of the purchase planning processes.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **MRP_Run_Purchase_ID:** Identifies a header of the purchase planning processes.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.

- **Neededqty:** Quantity needed

- **Planneddate:** Planned date of the transaction.

- **Inouttrxtype:** Transaction types available for the MRP.
- **Isfixed:** Is fixed
- **C_Orderline_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.
- **MA_Workrequirement_ID:** Indicates a work requirement.
- **MRP_Salesforecastline_ID:** Identifies an expected sale line.
- **M_Requisitionline_ID:** Identifies each product required to purchase in a requisition
- **Iscompleted:** Line completed
- **Plannedorderdate:** Planned date to order the transaction.
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Cumqty:** Cumulate quantity.

56 Warehouse services

Business Partner allows you do define any party with whom you transact. This includes customers, vendors and employees.
Warehouse and Locators defines each Warehouse, any Locators for that Warehouse and the Accounting parameters to be used for inventory in that Warehouse.

56.1 M_Locator_Type

Contains all the differents types for a locator

- **M_Locator_Type_ID:** The ID identifies the unique type for the locator

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Sizemultiplier:**

56.2 M_WH_Schedule

Contains all the differents schedules for a warehouse. These schedules are used to invoice rented locators

- **M_WH_Schedule_ID:** The warehouse schedule ID identifies a unique schedule for renting locators.

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

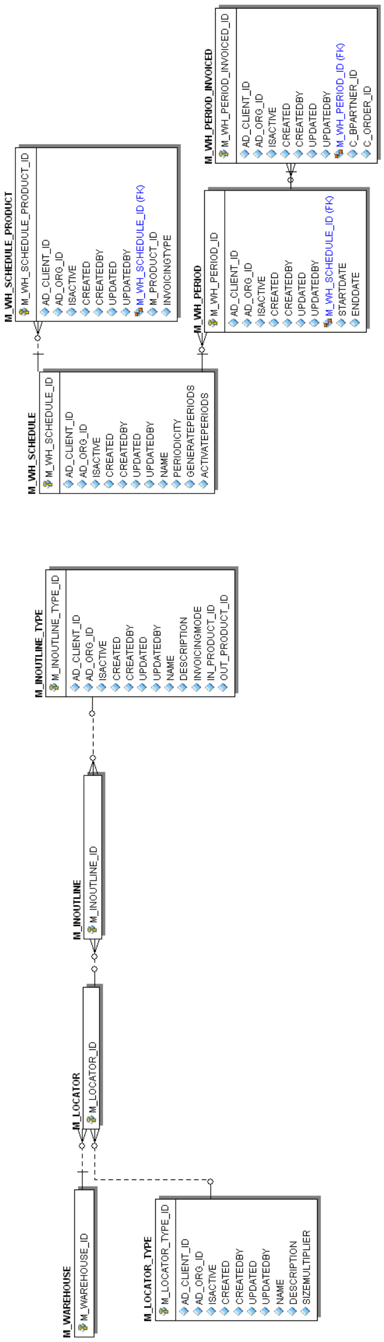

Figure 56: Warehouse services

- **Periodicity:** Regular intervals. (E.g: every two weeks, monthly)

- **Generateperiods:** A button that generates periods depending on two dates

- **Activateperiods:**

56.3 M_WH_Schedule_Product

Contains all the differents product that will be used in the invoices

- **M_WH_Schedule_Product_ID:** The ID idenitfies a unique product for the warehouse shedule

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_WH_Schedule_ID:** The warehouse schedule ID identifies a unique schedule for renting locators.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Invoicingtype:** How to invoice a locator is being renting

56.4 M_WH_Period

Contains all the periods for the schedule

- **M_WH_Period_ID:** The ID identifies a unique period for the warehouse schedule

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_WH_Schedule_ID:** The warehouse schedule ID identifies a unique schedule for renting locators.

- **StartDate:** The Start Date indicates the first or starting date of a range.

- **EndDate:** The End Date indicates the last date in this range.

56.5 M_WH_Period_Invoiced

Contains all the invoices generated due based on the rented locators for that period

- **M_WH_Period_Invoiced_ID:** The ID identifies a unique period invoiced for the the period
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **M_WH_Period_ID:** The ID identifies a unique period for the warehouse schedule
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

56.6 M_InOutLine_Type

Contains all the periods for a warehouse

- **M_Inoutline_Type_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **Invoicingmode:** Invoicing Mode

- **IN_Product_ID:** Identifies a service due to material receipts
- **OUT_Product_ID:** Identifies a service due to shipments out

57 External POS

External Point of Sales defines the different used POS and the products that can sale. Maintain your Resources. The product for the resource is automatically created and synchronized. Update Name, Unit of Measure, etc. in the Resource and don't change it in the product.
The Product Category allows you to define different groups of products. These groups can be used in generating Price Lists, defining margins and for easily assigning different accounting parameters for products.
Product defines all products used by an organization. These products include those sold to customers, used in the manufacture of products sold to customers and products purchased by an organization.

57.1 C_ExternalPOS

External Point of Sales

- **C_Externalpos_ID:** External Point of Sales

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.

- **C_Doctype_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules

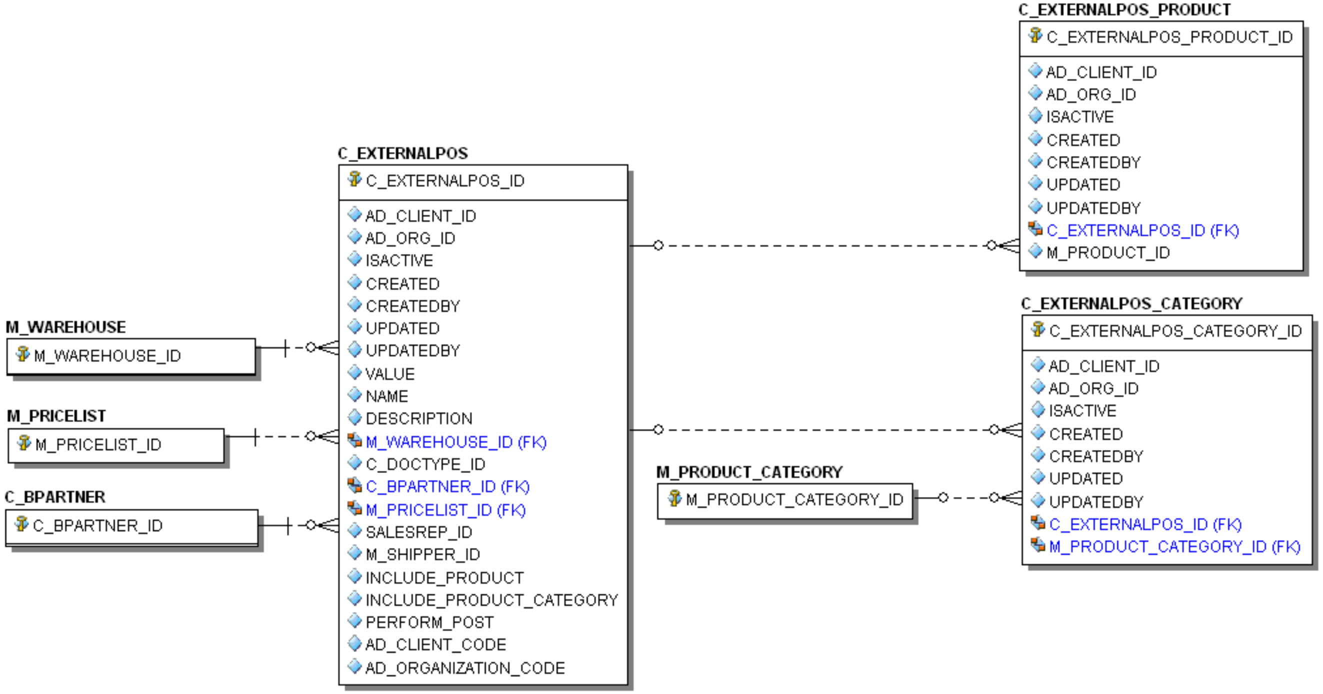

Figure 57: External POS

- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **M_Pricelist_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.

- **Salesrep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.

- **Include_Product:** If it is checked the selected products will be included else they will be excluded.

- **Include_Product_Category:** If it is checked the selected categories will be included else they will be excluded.

57.2 C_ExternalPOS_Category

Product Categories

- **C_Externalpos_Category_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Externalpos_ID:** External Point of Sales

- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.

57.3 C_ExternalPOS_Product

Products

- **C_Externalpos_Product_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Externalpos_ID:** External Point of Sales
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

57.4 M_Product

Defines each product and identifies it for use in price lists and orders. The Location is the default location when receiving the stored products.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.
- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

- **SKU:** The SKU indicates a user defined stock keeping unit. It may be used for an additional bar code symbols or your own schema.

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **IsStocked:** The Stocked check box indicates if this product is stocked by this Organization.

- **IsPurchased:** The Purchased check box indicates if this product is purchased by this organization.

- **IsSold:** The Sold check box indicates if this product is sold by this organization.

- **IsBOM:** The Bill of Materials check box indicates if this product consists of a bill of materials.

- **IsInvoicePrintDetails:** The Print Details on Invoice indicates that the BOM element products will print on the Invoice as opposed to this product.

- **IsPickListPrintDetails:** The Print Details on Pick List indicates that the BOM element products will print on the Pick List as opposed to this product.

- **IsVerified:** The Verified check box indicates if the configuration of this product has been verified. This is used for products that consist of a bill of materials

- **C_RevenueRecognition_ID:** The Revenue Recognition indicates how revenue will be recognized for this product
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **Classification:** The Classification can be used to optionally group products.
- **Volume:** The Volume indicates the volume of the product in the Volume UOM of the Client
- **Weight:** The Weight indicates the weight of the product in the Weight UOM of the Client
- **ShelfWidth:** The Shelf Width indicates the width dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **ShelfHeight:** The Shelf Height indicates the height dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **ShelfDepth:** The Shelf Depth indicates the depth dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **UnitsPerPallet:** The Units per Pallet indicates the number of units of this product which fit on a pallet.
- **C_TaxCategory_ID:** The Tax Category provides a method of grouping similar taxes. For example, Sales Tax or Value Added Tax.
- **S_Resource_ID:** The ID identifies a unique resource
  Not implemented yet
- **Discontinued:** The Discontinued check box indicates a product that has been discontinued.
- **DiscontinuedBy:** The Discontinued By indicates the individual who discontinued this product

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **S_ExpenseType_ID:** Expense report type
- **ProductType:** The type of product also determines accounting consequences.
- **ImageURL:** URL of image; The image is not stored in the database, but retrieved at runtime. The image can be a gif, jpeg or png.
- **DescriptionURL:** URL for the description
- **GuaranteeDays:** If the value is 0, there is no limit to the availability or guarantee, otherwise the guarantee date is calculated by adding the days to the delivery date.
- **R_MailText_ID:** The Mail Template indicates the mail template for return messages.
- **VersionNo:** Version Number
  Not implemented yet
- **M_AttributeSet_ID:** Define Product Attribute Sets to add additional attributes and values to the product. You need to define a Attribute Set if you want to enable Serial and Lot Number tracking.
- **M_AttributeSetInstance_ID:** The values of the actual Product Attributes
- **DownloadURL:** Semicolon separated list of URLs to be downloaded or distributed
- **M_FreightCategory_ID:** Freight Categories are used to calculate the Freight for the Shipper selected
- **M_Locator_ID:** The Locator ID indicates where in a Warehouse a product is located.
- **AD_Image_ID:** Defines a system image
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

- **Ispriceprinted:** It allows you to print or not the price of a product in a document so you can summary many products in just one.

- **Name2:** Additional Name

- **Costtype:** Different types of cost

- **Coststd:** The value of the standard cost

- **Stock_Min:** Minimum stock of a product
  Not implemented yet

- **Enforce_Attribute:** For differing the stock of a product by the attribute
  Not implemented yet

- **Bundle_Uom:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Greenpoint_Uom:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Upc2:**
  Custom code. Deprecated

- **Calculated:** Indicates that the record has been calculated.

- **MA_Processplan_ID:** Indicates a process plan.

- **MA_Producttype_ID:**

- **Production:** A product that is used for production plans

58 Import data

Allows the bank statement import configuration and its execution
The Import Business Partner is an interim table which is used when importing external data into the system. Selecting the 'Process' button will either add or modify the appropriate records.
The Import Loader Format is used for defining the file layout for product information which will be imported.
The Import Natural Account is an interim table which is used when importing external data into the system. Selecting the 'Process' button will either add or modify the appropriate records.
The Import Products is an interim table which is used when importing external data into the system. Selecting the 'Process' button will either add or modify the appropriate records.

58.1 AD_ImpFormat

The Import Format tab contains each record parameter configuration for each data import type.

- **AD_ImpFormat_ID:** The ID identifies a unique import format
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.
- **AD_Table_ID:** The Table indicates the table in which a field or fields reside.
- **FormatType:** The Format is a drop down list box for selecting the format type (text, tab delimited, XML, etc) of the file to be imported
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

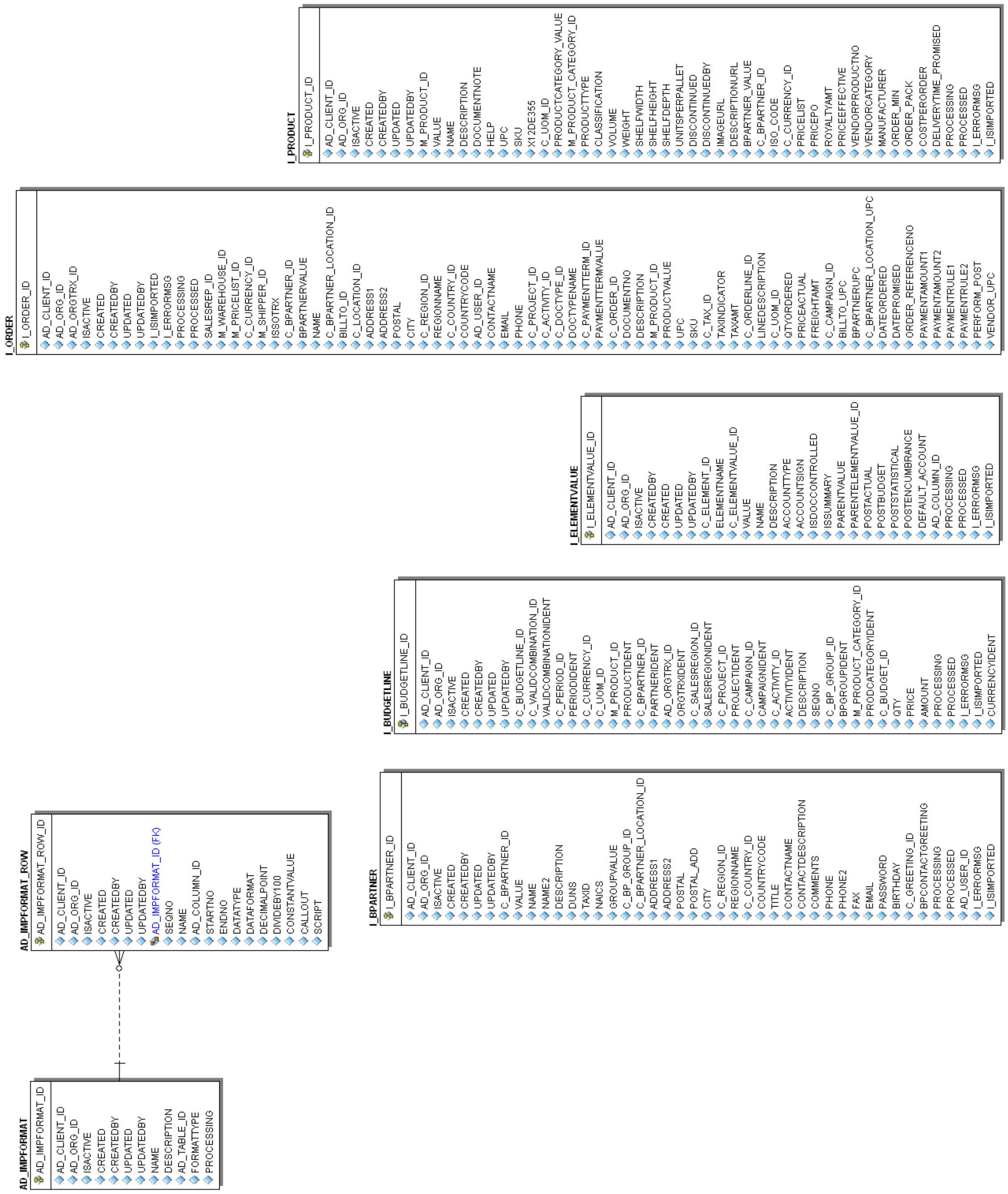

Figure 58: Import data

58.2 AD_ImpFormat_Row

Define the individual field based on the table definition. Please note that you have to make sure that a Constant has the correct SQL data type (i.e. if it is a 'string', you need to enclose it like 'this')

- **AD_ImpFormat_Row_ID:** The ID identifies a unique format field

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **AD_ImpFormat_ID:** The ID identifies a unique import format

- **SeqNo:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table

- **StartNo:** The Start Number indicates the starting position in the line or field number in the line

- **EndNo:**

- **DataType:**

- **DataFormat:** The Date Format indicates how dates are defined on the record to be imported. It must be in Java Notation

- **DecimalPoint:** Decimal Point in the data file

- **DivideBy100:** Divide number by 100 to get correct amount

- **ConstantValue:** Constant value

- **Callout:** Function Calls separated by semicolons; SE_/SL_/UE_/UL_ - 1st: System/User; 2nd: Enter/Leave; 3rd: _ Underscore, - then Function Name

* **Script:** Use Java language constructs to define the result of the calculation

58.3 I_BPartner

The import business partner is an interin table which is used when importing external data into the system

* **I_BPartner_ID:** The ID identifies a unique business partner to import

* **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

* **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson

* **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

* **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

* **Name2:** Additional Name

* **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

* **DUNS:** Used for EDI - For details see www.dnb.com/dunsno/list.htm

* **TaxID:** The Tax ID field identifies the legal Identification number of this Entity.

* **NAICS:** The NAICS/SIC identifies either of these codes that may be applicable to this Business Partner.

* **GroupValue:** The value of the business partner group. This value is the short name for the group. If before inserting it doesn't exists in the table C_BP_Group, it won't work

- **C_BP_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **Address1:** The Address 1 identifies the address for an entity's location
- **Address2:** The Address 2 provides additional address information for an entity. It can be used for building location, apartment number or similar information.
- **Postal:** The Postal Code field identifies the postal code for this entity's address.
- **Postal_Add:** The Additional ZIP or Postal Code identifies, if appropriate, any additional Postal Code information.
- **City:** The City identifies a unique City for this Country or Region.
- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.
- **RegionName:** The Region Name defines the name that will print when this region is used in a document.
- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.
- **CountryCode:** For details - http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1.html or - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec03en.htm
- **Title:** The Title indicates the name that an entity is referred to as.
- **ContactName:** Business Partner Contact Name
- **ContactDescription:** Description of Contact
- **Comments:** The Comments field allows for free form entry of additional information.

- **Phone:** The Phone field identifies a telephone number
- **Phone2:** The 2nd Phone field identifies an alternate telephone number.
- **Fax:** The Fax identifies a facsimile number for this Business Partner or Location
- **Email:** The Email Address is the Electronic Mail ID for this User and should be fully qualified (e.g. joe.smith@company.com).
- **Password:** The Password indicates the Password for this User Id. Passwords are required to identify authorized users.
- **Birthday:** Birthday or Anniversary day
- **C_Greeting_ID:** The Greeting identifies the greeting to print on correspondence.
- **BPContactGreeting:** Greeting for Business Partner Contact
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **I_ErrorMsg:** The Import Error Message displays any error messages generated during the import process.
- **I_IsImported:** The Imported check box indicates if this import has been processed.

58.4 I_Product

Before importing, Openbravo checks the Unit of Measure (default if not set), the Product Category (default if not set), the Business Partner, the Currency (defaults to accounting currency if not set), the Product Type (only Items and Services), the uniquen

- **I_Product_ID:** The ID identifies a unique product

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **DocumentNote:** The Document Note is used for recording any additional information regarding this product.

- **Help:** The Help field contains a hint, comment or help about the use of this item.

- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

- **SKU:** The SKU indicates a user defined stock keeping unit. It may be used for an additional bar code symbols or your own schema.

- **X12DE355:** The Unit of Measure Code indicates the EDI X12 Code Data Element 355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement)

- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure

- **ProductCategory_Value:** The value of the product category. This value is the short name for the group. If before inserting it doesn't exists in the table M_Product_Category_Id, it won't work
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **ProductType:** The type of product also determines accounting consequences.
- **Classification:** The Classification can be used to optionally group products.
- **Volume:** The Volume indicates the volume of the product in the Volume UOM of the Client
- **Weight:** The Weight indicates the weight of the product in the Weight UOM of the Client
- **ShelfWidth:** The Shelf Width indicates the width dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **ShelfHeight:** The Shelf Height indicates the height dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **ShelfDepth:** The Shelf Depth indicates the depth dimension required on a shelf for a product
- **UnitsPerPallet:** The Units per Pallet indicates the number of units of this product which fit on a pallet.
- **Discontinued:** The Discontinued check box indicates a product that has been discontinued.
- **DiscontinuedBy:** The Discontinued By indicates the individual who discontinued this product
- **ImageURL:** URL of image; The image is not stored in the database, but retrieved at runtime. The image can be a gif, jpeg or png.

- **DescriptionURL:** URL for the description
- **BPartner_Value:** The value or short name for the business partner. This value goes rigth to the field Search key on the window Business partner
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **ISO_Code:** For details - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec09en.htm
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **PriceList:** The List Price is the official List Price in the document currency.
- **PricePO:** The PO Price indicates the price for a product per the purchase order.
- **RoyaltyAmt:**
- **PriceEffective:** The Price Effective indicates the date this price is for. This allows you to enter future prices for products which will become effective when appropriate.
- **VendorProductNo:** The Vendor Product Number identifies the number used by the vendor for this product.
- **VendorCategory:** The Vendor Category identifies the category used by the vendor for this product.
- **Manufacturer:** Manufacturer
- **Order_Min:** The Minimum Order Quantity indicates the smallest quantity of this product which can be ordered.
- **Order_Pack:** The Order Pack Quantity indicates the number of units in each pack of this product.

- **CostPerOrder:** The Cost Per Order indicates the fixed charge levied when an order for this product is placed.

- **DeliveryTime_Promised:** The Promised Delivery Time indicates the number of days between the order date and the date that delivery was promised.

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.

- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.

- **I_ErrorMsg:** The Import Error Message displays any error messages generated during the import process.

- **I_IsImported:** The Imported check box indicates if this import has been processed.

58.5 I_ElementValue

This process imports the accounting accounts tree into the organization

- **I_ElementValue_ID:**

- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.

- **C_Element_ID:** The Account Element uniquely identifies an Account Type. These are commonly known as a Chart of Accounts.

- **ElementName:**

- **C_ElementValue_ID:** Account Elements can be natural accounts or user defined values.

- **Value:** A search key allows you a fast method of finding a particular record. If you leave the search key empty, the system automatically creates a numeric number. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_TableName, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **AccountType:** Valid account types are A - Asset, E - Expense, L - Liability, O- Owner Equity, R -Revenue and M- Memo. The account type is used to determine what taxes, if any are applicable, validating payables and receivables for business partners. Note: Memo account amounts are ignored when checking for balancing

- **AccountSign:** Indicates if the expected balance for this account should be a Debit or a Credit.

- **IsDocControlled:**

- **IsSummary:** A summary entity represents a branch in a tree rather than an end-node. Summary entities are used for reporting and do not have own values.

- **ParentValue:**

- **ParentElementValue_ID:**

- **PostActual:** The Post Actual indicates if actual values can be posted to this element value.

- **PostBudget:** The Post Budget indicates if budget values can be posted to this element value.

- **PostStatistical:**

- **PostEncumbrance:**

- **Default_Account:**

- **AD_Column_ID:** Link to the database column of the table

- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **I_ErrorMsg:** The Import Error Message displays any error messages generated during the import process.
- **I_IsImported:** The Imported check box indicates if this import has been processed.

58.6 I_Order

You should supply the Document Type Name (or ID). The Document Type is on purpose not fully derived as it has too many consequences if it's wrong. The best way is to set the Document Type Name as a Constant in your Import File Format or as an imported fi

- **I_Order_ID:**
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **AD_OrgTrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.
- **I_IsImported:** The Imported check box indicates if this import has been processed.
- **I_ErrorMsg:** The Import Error Message displays any error messages generated during the import process.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **SalesRep_ID:** The Sales Representative indicates the Sales Rep for this Region. Any Sales Rep must be a valid internal user.

- **M_Warehouse_ID:** The Warehouse identifies a unique Warehouse where products are stored or Services are provided.
- **M_PriceList_ID:** Price Lists are used to determine the pricing, margin and cost of items purchased or sold.
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **M_Shipper_ID:** The Shipper is any entity which will provide shipping to or shipping from an Organization.
- **IsSOTrx:** The Sales Transaction checkbox indicates if this item is a Sales Transaction.
- **C_BPartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **BPartnerValue:**
- **Name:** The name of an entity (record) is used as an default search option in addition to the search key. The name is up to 60 characters in lenght.
- **C_BPartner_Location_ID:** The Partner address indicates the location of a Business Partner
- **BillTo_ID:** The Bill/Invoice To indicates the address to use when remitting bills
- **C_Location_ID:** The Location / Address field defines the location of an entity.
- **Address1:** The Address 1 identifies the address for an entity's location
- **Address2:** The Address 2 provides additional address information for an entity. It can be used for building location, apartment number or similar information.
- **Postal:** The Postal Code field identifies the postal code for this entity's address.

- **City:** The City identifies a unique City for this Country or Region.
- **C_Region_ID:** The Region identifies a unique Region for this Country.
- **RegionName:** The Region Name defines the name that will print when this region is used in a document.
- **C_Country_ID:** The Country defines a Country. Each Country must be defined before it can be used in any document.
- **CountryCode:** For details - http://www.din.de/gremien/nas/nabd/iso3166ma/codlstp1.html or - http://www.unece.org/trade/rec/rec03en.htm
- **AD_User_ID:** The User identifies a unique user in the system. This could be an internal user or a business partner contact
- **ContactName:** Business Partner Contact Name
- **Email:** The Email Address is the Electronic Mail ID for this User and should be fully qualified (e.g. joe.smith@company.com).
- **Phone:** The Phone field identifies a telephone number
- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project
- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing
- **C_DocType_ID:** The Document Type determines document sequence and processing rules
- **DocTypeName:**
- **C_PaymentTerm_ID:** Payment Terms identify the method and timing of payment for this transaction.

- **PaymentTermValue:** Key of the Payment Term

- **C_Order_ID:** The Sales Order ID is a unique identifier of a Sales Order. This is controlled by the document sequence for this document type.

- **DocumentNo:** The document number is usually automatically generated by the system and determined by the document type of the document. If the document is not saved, the preliminary number is displayed in ¡¿.If the document type of your document has no automatic document sequence defined, the field is empty if you create a new document. This is for documents which usually have an external number (like vendor invoice). If you leave the field empty, the system will generate a document number for you. The document sequence used for this fallback number is defined in the Maintain Sequence window with the name DocumentNo_¡TableName¿, where TableName is the actual name of the table (e.g. C_Order).

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.

- **ProductValue:**

- **UPC:** Use this field to enter the bar code for the product in any of the bar code symbologies (Codabar, Code 25, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128, UPC (A), UPC (E), EAN-13, EAN-8, ITF, ITF-14, ISBN, ISSN, JAN-13, JAN-8, POSTNET and FIM, MSI/Plessey, and Pharmacode)

- **SKU:** The SKU indicates a user defined stock keeping unit. It may be used for an additional bar code symbols or your own schema.

- **C_Tax_ID:** The Tax indicates the type of tax for this document line.

- **TaxIndicator:** The Tax Indicator identifies the short name that will print on documents referencing this tax.

- **TaxAmt:** The Tax Amount displays the total tax amount for a document.

- **C_OrderLine_ID:** The Sales Order Line is a unique identifier for a line in an order.

- **LineDescription:**
- **C_UOM_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **QtyOrdered:** The Ordered Quantity indicates the quantity of a product that was ordered.
- **PriceActual:** The Actual or Unit Price indicates the Price for a product in source currency.
- **FreightAmt:** The Freight Amount indicates the amount charged for Freight in the document currency.
- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.
- **Billto_Upc:**
- **Bpartnerupc:**
- **C_Bpartner_Location_Upc:**
- **Dateordered:** Indicates the Date an item was ordered.
- **Datepromised:** The Date Promised indicates the date, if any, that an Order was promised for.
- **Order_Referenceno:**
- **Vendor_Upc:**

58.7 I_Budgetline

Is an interin table which is used when external data into the system

- **I_Budgetline_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **AD_Client_ID:** A Client is a company or a legal entity. You cannot share data between Clients.
- **C_Budgetline_ID:** The ID identifies a unique record
- **C_Validcombination_ID:** The Combination identifies a valid combination of element which represent a GL account.
- **Validcombinationident:** The identifier for the account combination. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier
- **C_Period_ID:** The Period indicates an exclusive range of dates for a calendar.
- **Periodident:** The identifier for the Period. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier
- **C_Currency_ID:** Indicates the Currency to be used when processing or reporting on this record
- **C_Uom_ID:** The UOM defines a unique non monetary Unit of Measure
- **M_Product_ID:** Identifies an item which is either purchased or sold in this organization.
- **Productident:** The identifier for the Product. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier
- **C_Bpartner_ID:** A Business Partner is anyone with whom you transact. This can include Vendor, Customer, Employee or Salesperson
- **Partnerident:** The identifier for the Partner. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier

- **AD_Orgtrx_ID:** The organization which performs or initiates this transaction (for another organization). The owning Organization may not be the transaction organization in a service bureau environment, with centralized services, and inter-organization transactions.

- **Orgtrxident:** The identifier for the Organization. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier

- **C_Salesregion_ID:** The Sales Region indicates a specific area of sales coverage.

- **Salesregionident:** The identifier for the Sales region. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier

- **C_Project_ID:** Project ID is a user defined identifier for a Project

- **Projectident:** The identifier for the Project. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier

- **C_Campaign_ID:** The Campaign defines a unique marketing program. Projects can be associated with a pre defined Marketing Campaign. You can then report based on a specific Campaign.

- **Campaignident:** The identifier for the Campaign. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier

- **C_Activity_ID:** Activities indicate tasks that are performed and used to utilize Activity based Costing

- **Activityident:**

- **Description:** A description is limited to 255 characters.

- **Seqno:** The Sequence indicates the order of records

- **C_Bp_Group_ID:** The Business Partner Group ID provides a method of defining defaults to be used for individual Business Partners.

- **Bpgroupident:** The identifier for the business partner group. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier
- **M_Product_Category_ID:** Identifies the category which this product belongs to. Product categories are used for pricing.
- **Prodcategoryident:** The identifier for the product category. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier
- **C_Budget_ID:** Used to define the anticipated costs of doing business
- **Qty:** The Quantity indicates the number of a specific product or item for this document.
- **Price:** The Price indicates the Price for a product or service.
- **Amount:** The Amount indicates the amount for this document line.
- **Processing:** When this field is set as 'Y' a process is being performed on this record.
- **Processed:** The Processed checkbox indicates that a document has been processed.
- **I_Errormsg:** The Import Error Message displays any error messages generated during the import process.
- **I_Isimported:** The Imported check box indicates if this import has been processed.
- **Currencyident:** The identifier for the Currency. This identifier is the result of all the columns that are marked as isidentifier